



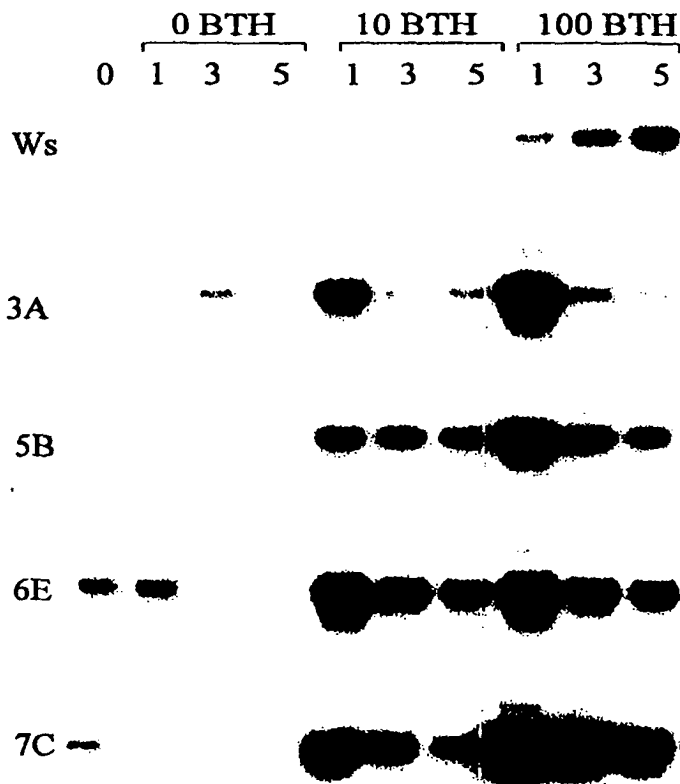
## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>C12N 15/00</b>		<b>A2</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 98/29537</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: <b>9 July 1998 (09.07.98)</b>
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/EP97/07253</b> (22) International Filing Date: <b>23 December 1997 (23.12.97)</b> (30) Priority Data: 60/034,378           27 December 1996 (27.12.96)   US 60/035,024           10 January 1997 (10.01.97)       US (71) Applicant: <b>NOVARTIS AG [CH/CH]; Schwarzwaldallee 215, CH-4058 Basel (CH).</b> (72) Inventors: <b>RYALS, John, Andrew; 303 Brittany Place, Cary, NC 27511 (US). UKNES, Scott, Joseph; 1003 Pinedale Drive, Apex, NC 27502 (US). MOLINA FERNANDEZ, Antonio; Gran Via, 18, E-30540 Blanca (ES). FRIEDRICH, Leslie, Bethards; 4208 Wyckford Place, Apex, NC 27502 (US).</b> (74) Agent: <b>ROTH, Bernhard, M.; Novartis AG, Patent- und Markenabteilung, Lichtstrasse 35, CH-4002 Basel (CH).</b>		(81) Designated States: <b>AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</b>  Published <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>	

(54) Title: METHOD FOR PROTECTING PLANTS

## (57) Abstract

The present invention concerns a method of protecting plants from pathogen attack through synergistic disease resistance attained by applying a conventional microbicide to immunomodulated plants. Immunomodulated plants are those in which SAR is activated and are therefore referred to as "SAR-on" plants. Immunomodulated plants may be provided in at least three different ways: by applying to plants a chemical inducer of SAR such as BTH, INA, or SA; through a selective breeding program based on constitutive expression of SAR genes and/or a disease-resistant phenotype; or by transforming plants with one or more SAR genes such as a functional form of the *NIM1* gene. By concurrently applying a microbicide to an immunomodulated plant, disease resistance is unexpectedly synergistically enhanced; i.e., the level of disease resistance is greater than the expected additive levels of disease resistance.



**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CJ	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## METHOD FOR PROTECTING PLANTS

The present invention relates to a method for protecting a plant against pathogen attack through synergistic disease-resistance attained by applying a microbicide to an immunomodulated plant.

Plants are constantly challenged by a wide variety of pathogenic organisms including viruses, bacteria, fungi, and nematodes. Crop plants are particularly vulnerable because they are usually grown as genetically-uniform monocultures; when disease strikes, losses can be severe. However, most plants have their own innate mechanisms of defense against pathogenic organisms. Natural variation for resistance to plant pathogens has been identified by plant breeders and pathologists and bred into many crop plants. These natural disease resistance genes often provide high levels of resistance to or immunity against pathogens.

Systemic acquired resistance (SAR) is one component of the complex system plants use to defend themselves from pathogens (Hunt and Ryals, *Crit. Rev. in Plant Sci.* 15, 583-606 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Ryals et al., *Plant Cell* 8, 1809-1819 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). *See also*, U.S. Patent No. 5,614,395, incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. SAR is a particularly important aspect of plant-pathogen responses because it is a pathogen-inducible, systemic resistance against a broad spectrum of infectious agents, including viruses, bacteria, and fungi. When the SAR signal transduction pathway is blocked, plants become more susceptible to pathogens that normally cause disease, and they also become susceptible to some infectious agents that would not normally cause disease (Gaffney et al., *Science* 261, 754-756 (1993), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Delaney et al., *Science* 266, 1247-1250 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Delaney et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92, 6602-6606 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Delaney, *Plant Phys.* 113, 5-12 (1997), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Bi et al., *Plant J.* 8, 235-245 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Mauch-Mani and Slusarenko, *Plant Cell* 8, 203-212 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). These observations indicate that the SAR signal transduction pathway is critical for maintaining plant health.

Conceptually, the SAR response can be divided into two phases. In the initiation phase, a pathogen infection is recognized, and a signal is released that travels through the

phloem to distant tissues. This systemic signal is perceived by target cells, which react by expression of both SAR genes and disease resistance. The maintenance phase of SAR refers to the period of time, from weeks up to the entire life of the plant, during which the plant is in a quasi steady state, and disease resistance is maintained (Ryals et al., 1996).

Salicylic acid (SA) accumulation appears to be required for SAR signal transduction. Plants that cannot accumulate SA due to treatment with specific inhibitors, epigenetic repression of phenylalanine ammonia-lyase, or transgenic expression of salicylate hydroxylase, which specifically degrades SA, also cannot induce either SAR gene expression or disease resistance (Gaffney et al., 1993; Delaney et al., 1994; Mauch-Mani and Slusarenko 1996; Maher et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91, 7802-7806 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Pallas et al., *Plant J.* 10, 281-293 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Although it has been suggested that SA might serve as the systemic signal, this is currently controversial and, to date, all that is known for certain is that if SA cannot accumulate, then SAR signal transduction is blocked (Pallas et al., 1996; Shulaev et al., *Plant Cell* 7, 1691-1701 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Vernooij et al., *Plant Cell* 6, 959-965 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

Recently, *Arabidopsis* has emerged as a model system to study SAR (Uknes et al., *Plant Cell* 4, 645-656 (1992), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Uknes et al., *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6, 692-698 (1993), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Cameron et al., *Plant J.* 5, 715-725 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Mauch-Mani and Slusarenko, *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 7, 378-383 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Dempsey and Klessig, *Bulletin de L'Institut Pasteur* 93, 167-186 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). It has been demonstrated that SAR can be activated in *Arabidopsis* by both pathogens and chemicals, such as SA, 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid (INA) and benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester (BTH) (Uknes et al., 1992; Vernooij et al., *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8, 228-234 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Lawton et al., *Plant J.* 10, 71-82 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Following treatment with either INA or BTH or pathogen infection, at least three pathogenesis-related (PR) protein genes, namely, PR-1, PR-2, and PR-5 are coordinately induced concomitant with the onset of resistance (Uknes et al., 1992, 1993). In tobacco, the best characterized species, treatment with a pathogen or an immunization compound induces the expression of at least

nine sets of genes (Ward et al., *Plant Cell* 3, 1085-1094 (1991), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Transgenic disease-resistant plants have been created by transforming plants with various SAR genes (U.S. Patent No. 5,614,395).

A number of *Arabidopsis* mutants have been isolated that have modified SAR signal transduction (Delaney, 1997). The first of these mutants are the so-called *lsd* (lesions simulating disease) mutants and *acd2* (accelerated cell death) (Dietrich et al., *Cell* 77, 565-577 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Greenberg et al., *Cell* 77, 551-563 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). These mutants all have some degree of spontaneous necrotic lesion formation on their leaves, elevated levels of SA, mRNA accumulation for the SAR genes, and significantly enhanced disease resistance. At least seven different *lsd* mutants have been isolated and characterized (Dietrich et al., 1994; Weymann et al., *Plant Cell* 7, 2013-2022 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Another interesting class of mutants are *cim* (constitutive immunity) mutants (Lawton et al., "The molecular biology of systemic acquired resistance" in *Mechanisms of Defence Responses in Plants*, B. Fritig and M. Legrand, eds (Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers), pp. 422-432 (1993), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). See also, International PCT Application WO 94/16077, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Like *lsd* mutants and *acd2*, *cim* mutants have elevated SA and SAR gene expression and resistance, but in contrast to *lsd* or *acd2*, do not display detectable lesions on their leaves. *cpr1* (constitutive expresser of PR genes) may be a type of *cim* mutant; however, because the presence of microscopic lesions on the leaves of *cpr1* has not been ruled out, *cpr1* might be a type of *lsd* mutant (Bowling et al., *Plant Cell* 6, 1845-1857 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

Mutants have also been isolated that are blocked in SAR signaling. *ndr1* (non-race-specific disease resistance) is a mutant that allows growth of both *Pseudomonas syringae* containing various avirulence genes and also normally avirulent isolates of *Peronospora parasitica* (Century et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92, 6597-6601 (1995), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Apparently this mutant is blocked early in SAR signaling. *npr1* (nonexpresser of PR genes) is a mutant that cannot induce expression of the SAR signaling pathway following INA treatment (Cao et al., *Plant Cell* 6, 1583-1592 (1994), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). *eds* (enhanced dis ase susceptibility) mutants have been isolated based on their ability to support bacterial infection following inoculation of a low bacterial concentration (Glazebrook et al., *Genetics* 143, 973-982

(1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Park et al., *Plant Cell* 8, 2033-2046 (1996), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Certain *eds* mutants are phenotypically very similar to *npr1*, and, recently, *eds5* and *eds53* have been shown to be allelic to *npr1* (Glazebrook et al., 1996). *nim1* (noninducible immunity) is a mutant that supports *P. parasitica* (i.e., causal agent of downy mildew disease) growth following INA treatment (Delaney et al., 1995; WO94/16077). Although *nim1* can accumulate SA following pathogen infection, it cannot induce SAR gene expression or disease resistance, suggesting that the mutation blocks the pathway downstream of SA. *nim1* is also impaired in its ability to respond to INA or BTH, suggesting that the block exists downstream of the action of these chemicals (Delaney et al., 1995; Lawton et al., 1996).

Recently, two allelic *Arabidopsis* genes have been isolated and characterized, mutants of which are responsible for the *nim1* and *npr1* phenotypes, respectively (Ryals et al., *Plant Cell* 9, 425-439 (1997), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety; Cao et al., *Cell* 88, 57-63 (1997), incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). The wild-type *NIM1* gene product is involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to both SAR and gene-for-gene disease resistance in *Arabidopsis* (Ryals et al., 1997). Ryals et al., 1997 also report the isolation of five additional alleles of *nim1* that show a range of phenotypes from weakly impaired in chemically induced PR-1 gene expression and fungal resistance to very strongly blocked. Transformation of the wild-type *NPR1* gene into *npr1* mutants not only complemented the mutations, restoring the responsiveness of SAR induction with respect to PR-gene expression and disease resistance, but also rendered the transgenic plants more resistant to infection by *P. syringae* in the absence of SAR induction (Cao et al., 1997).

NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B signal transduction pathways have been implicated in disease resistance responses in a range of organisms from *Drosophila* to mammals. In mammals, NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B signal transduction can be induced by a number of different stimuli including exposure of cells to lipopolysaccharide, tumor necrosis factor, interleukin 1 (IL-1), or virus infection (Baeuerle and Baltimore, *Cell* 87, 13-20 (1996); Baldwin, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 14, 649-681 (1996)). The activated pathway leads to the synthesis of a number of factors involved in inflammation and immune responses, such as IL-2, IL-6, IL-8 and granulocyte/macrophage-colony stimulating factor (deMartin et al., *Gene* 152, 253-255 (1995)). In transgenic mouse studies, the knock-out of NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B signal transduction leads to a defective immune response including enhanced susceptibility to bacterial and viral pathogens (Beg and

Baltimore, *Science* 274, 782-784 (1996); Van Antwerp et al., *Science* 274, 787-789 (1996); Wang et al., *Science* 274, 784-787 (1996); Baeuerle and Baltimore (1996)). In Arabidopsis, SAR is functionally analogous to inflammation in that normal resistance processes are potentiated following SAR activation leading to enhanced disease resistance (Bi et al., 1995; Cao et al., 1994; Delaney et al., 1995; Delaney et al., 1994; Gaffney et al., 1993; Mauch-Mani and Slusarenko 1996; Delaney, 1997). Furthermore, inactivation of the pathway leads to enhanced susceptibility to bacterial, viral and fungal pathogens. Interestingly, SA has been reported to block NF- $\kappa$ B activation in mammalian cells (Kopp and Ghosh, *Science* 265, 956-959 (1994)), while SA activates signal transduction in Arabidopsis. Bacterial infection of *Drosophila* activates a signal transduction cascade leading to the synthesis of a number of antifungal proteins such as cercropin B, defensin, dipterocin and drosomycin (Ip et al., *Cell* 75, 753-763 (1993); Lemaitre et al., *Cell* 86, 973-983 (1996)). This induction is dependent on the gene product of *dorsal* and *dit*, two NF- $\kappa$ B homologs, and is repressed by *cactus*, an I $\kappa$ B homolog, in the fly. Mutants that have decreased synthesis of the antifungal and antibacterial proteins have dramatically lowered resistance to infection.

Despite much research and the use of sophisticated and intensive crop protection measures, including genetic transformation of plants, losses due to disease remain in the billions of dollars annually. Therefore, there is a continuing need to develop new crop protection measures based on the ever-increasing understanding of the genetic basis for disease resistance in plants.

In view of the above, a preferred aspect of the present invention pertains to a novel method of protecting plants from pathogen attack through synergistic disease resistance attained by applying a microbicide to immunomodulated plants. Immunomodulated plants are those in which SAR is activated, typically exhibiting greater-than-wild-type SAR gene expression, and are therefore referred to as "SAR-on" plants. Immunomodulated plants for use in the method of the invention may be obtained in at least three different ways: by applying to plants a chemical inducer of SAR such as BTH, INA, or SA; through a selective breeding program in which plants are selected based on constitutive expression of SAR genes and/or a disease-resistant phenotype; or by genetically engineering plants by transforming them with one or more SAR genes such as a functional form of the *NIM1* gene.

The microbicide applied to the immunomodulated plants may be either a conventional microbicide such as the fungicide metalaxyl or, if applied to immunomodulated plants obtained through selective breeding or genetic engineering, the microbicide may be a chemical inducer of SAR such as BTH, INA, or SA.

Immunomodulation provides a certain level of disease resistance in a plant. Similarly, application of a microbicide to a plant provides a certain level of disease resistance. The expected result of combining immunomodulation with microbicide application would be a level of control reflecting the additive levels of control provided by the individual methods of providing disease resistance. However, by concurrently applying a microbicide to an immunomodulated plant, the disease resistance is unexpectedly synergistically enhanced; i.e., the level of disease resistance is greater than the expected additive levels of disease resistance.

Accordingly, the present invention concerns the cultivation of immunomodulated plants and the application of a suitable amount of a conventional microbicide thereto. Especially preferred embodiments of the invention concern plants genetically engineered to contain and express a functional form of the *NIM1* gene or a homologue or variant thereof.

The method of the invention results in greater pathogen control than is achieved through either immunomodulation or microbicide application alone. Immunomodulation provides a certain level of disease resistance in a plant. Similarly, application of a microbicide to a plant provides a certain level of disease resistance. The expected result of combining immunomodulation with microbicide application would be a level of control reflecting the additive levels of control provided by the individual methods of providing disease resistance. However, by concurrently applying a microbicide to an immunomodulated plant, the control of pathogenic disease is unexpectedly synergistically enhanced; i.e., the level of disease control is greater than the expected additive levels of disease resistance.

In addition to greater disease resistance, another advantage of the present invention is that less microbicide is required to achieve the level of disease resistance provided by the method of the invention than is required for use with ordinary, wild-type plants. The result of this is both lower economic costs of microbicide, as well as less chance of adverse environmental consequences resulting from toxicity of some microbicides. Furthermore, the inventive method of protecting plants by combining the effects of immunomodulation and application of a microbicide results in a longer duration of antipathogenic action and altogether higher crop yields. Another advantage of this method is that because the two



combined modes of action of pathogen control are completely different from one another, the threat of resistance developing is effectively prevented.

Thus the present invention relates to a method for protecting a plant from pathogen attack through synergistic disease resistance, comprising the steps of:

- (a) providing an immunomodulated plant having a first level of disease resistance; and
- (b) applying to said immunomodulated plant a least one microbicide that confers a second level of disease resistance;
- (c) whereby application of said microbicide to said immunomodulated plant confers a synergistically enhanced third level of disease resistance that is greater than the sum of the first and second levels of disease resistance.

Preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said immunomodulated plant is a constitutive immunity (*cim*) mutant plant.

In particularly preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said *cim* mutant plant is selected from a population of plants according to the following steps:

- (a) evaluating the expression of SAR genes in uninfected plants that are phenotypically normal in that said uninfected plants lack a lesion mimic phenotype; and
- (b) selecting uninfected plants that constitutively express SAR genes in the absence of viral, bacterial, or fungal infection.

Also preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said immunomodulated plant is a lesion mimic mutant plant.

In particularly preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said lesion mimic mutant plant is selected from a population of plants according to the following steps:

- (a) evaluating the expression of SAR genes in uninfected plants that have a lesion mimic phenotype; and
- (b) selecting uninfected plants that constitutively express SAR genes in the absence of viral, bacterial, or fungal infection.

Also preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said immunomodulated plant is obtained by recombinant expression in a plant of an SAR gene.

In particularly preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said SAR gene is a functional form of a *NIM1* gene.

More preferred is method according to the invention, wherein said *NIM1* gene encodes a *NIM1* protein involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to systemic acquired resistance in plants.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said *NIM1* protein comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:2.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said *NIM1* gene hybridizes under the following conditions to the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said *NIM1* gene comprises the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 and all DNA molecules hybridizing therewith using moderate stringent conditions.

In particularly preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said SAR gene encodes an altered form of a *NIM1* protein that acts as a dominant-negative regulator of the SAR signal transduction pathway.

More preferred is method according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the *NIM1* protein has alanines instead of serines in amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of SEQ ID NO:2.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the *NIM1* protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:8.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:7 and all DNA molecules hybridizing therewith using moderate stringent conditions.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:7: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

More preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the *NIM1* protein has an N-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 1-125 of SEQ ID NO:2.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention wherein said altered form of the *NIM1* protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:9 and all DNA molecules hybridizing therewith using moderate stringent conditions.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:9: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has a C-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 522-593 of SEQ ID NO:2.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:12.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:11 and all DNA molecules hybridizing therewith using moderate stringent conditions.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:11: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

More preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has an N-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 1-125 of SEQ ID NO:2 and a C-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 522-593 of SEQ ID NO:2.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:14.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:13 and all DNA molecules hybridizing therewith using moderate stringent conditions.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:13: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium

salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

More preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein consists essentially of ankyrin motifs corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 103-362 of SEQ ID NO:2.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:16.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:15 and all DNA molecules hybridizing therewith using moderate stringent conditions.

Especially preferred is a method according to the invention, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:15: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

Examples of target crops for the areas of indication disclosed herein comprise, without limitation, the following species of plants: cereals (maize, wheat, barley, rye, oats, rice, sorghum and related crops); beet (sugar beet and fodder beet); pomes, stone fruit and soft fruit (apples, pears, plums, peaches, almonds, cherries, strawberries, raspberries and blackberries); leguminous plants (beans, lentils, peas, soybeans); oil plants (rape, mustard, poppy, olives, sunflowers, coconut, castor oil plants, cocoa beans, groundnuts); cucumber plants (marrows, cucumber, melons); fibre plants (cotton, flax, hemp, jute); citrus fruit (oranges, lemons, grapefruit, mandarins); vegetables (spinach, lettuce, asparagus, cabbages, carrots, onions, tomatoes, potatoes, paprika); lauraceae (avocados, cinnamon, camphor); or plants such as tobacco, nuts, coffee, sugar cane, tea, vines, hops, bananas and natural rubber plants, as well as ornamentals (flowers, shrubs, broad-leaved trees and evergreens, such as conifers). This list does not represent any limitation.

The method of the present invention can be used to confer resistance to a wide array of plant pathogens, which include, but are not limited to the following: viruses or viroids such as tobacco or cucumber mosaic virus, ringspot virus or necrosis virus, pelargonium leaf curl virus, red clover mottle virus, tomato bushy stunt virus, and like viruses; Ascomycete fungi such as of the genera *Venturia*, *Podosphaera*, *Erysiphe*, *Monolinia*, *Mycosphaerella*, and *Uncinula*; Basidiomycete fungi such as from the genera

*Hemileia*, *Rhizoctonia*, and *Puccinia*; Fungi imperfecti such as the genera *Botrytis*, *Helminthosporium*, *Rhynchosporium*, *Fusarium* (i.e., *F. moniliforme*), *Septoria*, *Cercospora*, *Alternaria*, *Pyricularia*, and *Pseudocercospora* (i.e., *P. herpotrichoides*); Oomycete fungi such as from the genera *Phytophthora* (i.e., *P. parasitica*), *Peronospora* (i.e., *P. tabacina*), *Bremia*, *Pythium*, and *Plasmopara*; as well as other fungi such as *Sclerophthora macrospora*, *Sclerophthora rayissiae*, *Sclerospora graminicola*, *Peronosclerospora sorghi*, *Peronosclerospora philippinensis*, *Peronosclerospora sacchari* and *Peronosclerospora maydis*, *Physopella zaeae*, *Cercospora zaeae-maydis*, *Colletotrichum graminicola*, *Gibberella zaeae*, *Exserohilum turcicum*, *Kabatiellu zaeae*, and *Bipolaris maydis*; bacteria such as *Pseudomonas syringae*, *Pseudomonas tabaci*, and *Erwinia stewartii*; insects such as aphids, e.g. *Myzus persicae*; and lepidoptera such as *Heliothus spp.*; and nematodes such as *Meloidogyne incognita*.

#### Obtaining Immunomodulated Plants

All three of the following general routes for obtaining immunomodulated plants are related in that they all fit into the SAR signal transduction pathway model set forth in Ryals et al., (1996). Upon activating the SAR signal transduction pathway to achieve disease resistance, the same set of SAR genes is turned "on" and disease resistance results, regardless of which of the three below-described routes is taken. The differences among these three routes pertain only to which point in the pathway SAR is turned on; the end result is same among these three routes. Therefore, analyses and results observed with regard to immunomodulated plants attained through one route may be extrapolated and applied to immunomodulated plants attained through a different route.

##### A. Application of a Chemical Inducer of Systemic Acquired Resistance

A first route for obtaining immunomodulated plants involves applying to a plant a chemical capable of inducing SAR. Particularly potent chemical inducers of SAR are benzothiadiazoles such as benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester (BTH). Derivatives of benzothiadiazoles that may further be used as regulators are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,523,311 and 5,614,395, both of which are incorporated herein by reference. BTH-induced SAR, which supplies protection in the field against a broad spectrum of diseases in a variety of crops is described in detail in Freidrich et al., *Plant*

*Journal* 10(1), 61-70 (1996); Lawton et al., *Plant Journal* 10(1), 71-82 (1996); and Gorlach et al., *Plant Cell* 8, 629-643 (1996), each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Other chemical inducers of SAR that may be used to obtain an immunomodulated plant for use in the method of the invention include isonicotinic acid compounds such as 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid (INA) and the lower alkyl esters thereof, as well as salicylic acid compounds (SA). Examples of suitable INA and SA compounds are described in U.S. Patent No. 5,614,395.

#### B. Breeding Constitutive Immunity (CIM) Mutant Plants

A second route for obtaining immunomodulated plants is through a selective breeding program based on constitutive expression of SAR genes and/or a disease-resistant phenotype. Considerable data shows a tight correlation between the expression of SAR genes and systemic acquired resistance itself (Ward et al. (1991); Uknes et al. (1992); Uknes et al. (1993); Lawton, et al. (1993); and Alexander et al. (1993) *PNAS USA* 90, 7327-7331, herein incorporated by reference. In *Arabidopsis*, examples of well characterized SAR genes are PR-1, PR-2 and PR-5, with PR-1 expressed at the highest level with the lowest background.

To identify and select plants that constitutively express SAR genes, Northern analysis is performed to detect expression of SAR genes. Known SAR DNA sequences can be utilized in cross-hybridization experiments as described in Uknes et al. (1992). Methods for the hybridization and cloning of nucleic acid sequences are well known in the art. (See, for example, *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Edition, Vol. 1-3, Sambrook et al. (eds.) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989) and the references cited therein). At least two classes of SAR signal transduction mutants that constitutively express SAR genes have been isolated. One class has been designated as "*lsd*" mutants (*lsd* = lesion simulating disease), which are also referred to as "cim Class I" mutants. See WO 94/16077. *lsd* (cim Class I) mutants form spontaneous lesions on the leaves, accumulated elevated concentrations of SA, high levels of PR-1, PR-2 and PR-5 mRNA, and are resistant to fungal and bacterial pathogens (Dietrich et al., 1994; Weymann et al., 1995). A second class has been designated as "*cim*" (*cim* = constitutive immunity) mutants, which are also referred to as "cim Class II" mutants. See, WO 94/16077. *cim* mutants have all the characteristics of *lsd* mutants except spontaneous lesions. That is, *cim* mutants are visibly phenotypically normal.

Once plants that constitutively express SAR genes are selected, they can be utilized in breeding programs to incorporate constitutive expression of the SAR genes and resistance to

pathogens into plant lines. Descendants for further crossing are selected based on expression of the SAR genes and disease resistance as well as for other characteristics important for production and quality according to methods well known to those skilled in the art of plant breeding. For example, because *lsd* mutants display lesion formation and necrosis, *cim* mutants with their normal phenotypes are preferable for use in such breeding programs and in the method of the present invention, although *lsd* mutants could be used if desired.

### C. Transforming Plants with SAR Genes

A third route for obtaining immunomodulated plants is by transforming plants with an SAR gene, preferably a functional form of the *NIM1* gene.

#### 1. Recombinant Expression of the Wild-Type *NIM1* Gene

Recombinant overexpression of the wild-type form of *NIM1* (SEQ ID NO:1) gives rise to transgenic plants with a disease resistant phenotype. See, co-pending U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/880,179, incorporated herein by reference. Increased levels of the active NIM1 protein produce the same disease-resistance effect as chemical induction with inducing chemicals such as BTH, INA, and SA. Preferably, the expression of the *NIM1* gene is at a level that is at least two-fold above the expression level of the *NIM1* gene in wild-type plants and is more preferably at least tenfold above the wild-type expression level. The section below entitled "Recombinant DNA Technology" sets forth protocols that may be used to recombinantly express the wild-type *NIM1* gene in transgenic plants at higher-than-wild-type levels. Alternately, plants can be transformed with the wild-type *NPR1* gene to produce disease resistant plants as described in Cao, *et al.* (1997).

#### 2. Recombinant Expression of an Altered Form of the *NIM1* Gene

Immunomodulated plants for use in the method of the present invention can also be created by recombinant expression of an altered form of the *NIM1* gene, whereby the alteration of the *NIM1* gene exploits both the recognition that the SAR pathway in plants shows functional parallels to the NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B regulation scheme in mammals and flies, as well as the discovery that the *NIM1* gene product is a structural homologue of the mammalian signal transduction factor I $\kappa$ B subclass  $\alpha$ . See, co-pending PCT application "METHODS OF USING THE *NIM1* GENE TO CONFER DISEASE RESISTANCE IN PLANTS" incorporated herein by reference.

The sequence of the *NIM1* gene (SEQ ID NO:1) was used in BLAST searches, and matches were identified based on homology of one rather highly conserved domain in the *NIM1* gene sequence to ankyrin domains found in a number of proteins such as spectrins, ankyrins, NF- $\kappa$ B and I $\kappa$ B (Michaely and Bennett, *Trends Cell Biol.* 2, 127-129 (1992)). Pair-wise visual inspections between the NIM1 protein (SEQ ID NO:2) and 70 known ankyrin-containing proteins were carried out, and striking similarities were found to members of the I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  class of transcription regulators (Baeuerle and Baltimore 1996; Baldwin 1996). As shown in Figure 1, the NIM1 protein (SEQ ID NO:2) shares significant homology with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  proteins from mouse, rat, and pig (SEQ ID NOs: 3, 4, and 5, respectively). NIM1 contains several important structural domains of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  throughout the entire length of the protein, including ankyrin domains (indicated by the dashed underscoring in Figure 1), 2 amino-terminal serines (amino acids 55 and 59 of NIM1), a pair of lysines (amino acids 99 and 100 in NIM1) and an acidic C-terminus. Overall, NIM1 and I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  share identity at 30% of the residues and conservative replacements at 50% of the residues. Thus, there is homology between I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and NIM1 throughout the proteins, with an overall similarity of 80%.

One way in which I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  protein functions in signal transduction is by binding to the cytosolic transcription factor NF- $\kappa$ B and preventing it from entering the nucleus and altering transcription of target genes (Baeuerle and Baltimore, 1996; Baldwin, 1996). The target genes of NF- $\kappa$ B regulate (activate or inhibit) several cellular processes, including antiviral, antimicrobial and cell death responses (Baeuerle and Baltimore, 1996). When the signal transduction pathway is activated, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is phosphorylated at two serine residues (amino acids 32 and 36 of Mouse I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ ). This programs ubiquitination at a double lysine (amino acids 21 and 22 of Mouse I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ ). Following ubiquitination, the NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B complex is routed through the proteasome where I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is degraded and NF- $\kappa$ B is released to the nucleus.

The phosphorylated serine residues important in I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  function are conserved in NIM1 within a large contiguous block of conserved sequence from amino acids 35 to 84 (Figure 1). In contrast to I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , where the double lysine is located about 15 amino acids toward the N-terminus of the protein, in NIM1 a double lysine is located about 40 amino acids toward the C-terminal end. Furthermore, a high degree of homology exists between NIM1 and I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in the serine/threonine rich carboxy terminal region which has been shown to be important in basal turnover rate (Sun *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 16, 1058-1065 (1996)). According to the present invention based on the analysis of structural homology and the



presence of elements known to be important for I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  function, NIM1 is expected to function like the I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , having analogous effects on plant gene regulation.

Plants containing the wild-type *NIM1* gene when treated with inducer chemicals are predicted to have more *NIM1* gene product (I $\kappa$ B homolog) or less phosphorylation of the *NIM1* gene product (I $\kappa$ B homolog). In accordance with this model, the result is that the plant NF- $\kappa$ B homolog is kept out of the nucleus, and SAR gene expression and resistance responses are allowed to occur. In the *nim1* mutant plants, a non-functional *NIM1* gene product is present. Therefore, in accordance with this model, the NF- $\kappa$ B homolog is free to go to the nucleus and repress resistance and SAR gene expression.

Consistent with this idea, animal cells treated with salicylic acid show increased stability/abundance of I $\kappa$ B and a reduction of active NF- $\kappa$ B in the nucleus (Kopp and Ghosh, 1994). Mutations of I $\kappa$ B are known that act as super-repressors or dominant-negatives (Britta-Mareen Traenckner et al., *EMBO* 14: 2876-2883 (1995); Brown et al., *Science* 267: 1485-1488 (1996); Brockman et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* 15: 2809-2818 (1995); Wang et al., *Science* 274: 784-787 (1996)). These mutant forms of I $\kappa$ B bind to NF- $\kappa$ B but are not phosphorylated or ubiquitinated and therefore are not degraded. NF- $\kappa$ B remains bound to the I $\kappa$ B and cannot move into the nucleus.

In view of the above, altered forms of *NIM1* that act as dominant-negative regulators of the SAR signal transduction pathway can be created. Plants transformed with these dominant-negative forms of *NIM1* have the opposite phenotype as *nim1* mutant plants in that the plants transformed with altered forms of *NIM1* exhibit constitutive SAR gene expression and therefore a CIM phenotype; i.e., the transgenic plants are immunomodulated. Because of the position the *NIM1* gene holds in the SAR signal transduction pathway, it is expected that a number of alterations to the gene, beyond those specifically disclosed herein, will result in constitutive expression of SAR genes and, therefore, a CIM phenotype. The section below entitled "Recombinant DNA Technology" sets forth protocols that may be used to recombinantly express the altered forms of the *NIM1* gene in transgenic plants at higher-than-wild-type levels. Below are described several altered forms of the *NIM1* gene that act as dominant-negative regulators of the SAR signal transduction pathway.

**a. Changes of Serine Residues 55 and 59 to Alanine Residues:**

Phosphorylation of serine residues in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is required for stimulus activated degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  thereby activating NF- $\kappa$ B. Mutagenesis of the serine residues (S32 and S36) in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  to alanine residues inhibits stimulus-induced phosphorylation, thus blocking I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  proteosome-mediated degradation (Traenckner *et al.*, 1995; Brown *et al.*, 1996; Brockman *et al.*, 1995; Wang *et al.*, 1996). This altered form of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  can function as a dominant-negative form by retaining NF- $\kappa$ B in the cytoplasm thereby blocking downstream signaling events. Based on the amino acid sequence comparison between NIM1 and I $\kappa$ B shown in Figure 1, serines 55 (S55) and 59 (S59) in NIM1 (SEQ ID NO:2) are homologous to S32 and S36 in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . To construct dominant-negative forms of NIM1, the serines at amino acid positions 55 and 59 are mutagenized to alanine residues. Thus, in a preferred embodiment, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product has alanines instead of serines in the amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of the *Arabidopsis* NIM1 amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2).

**b. N-terminal Deletion:**

Deletion of amino acids 1-36 (Brockman *et al.*, 1995; Sun *et al.*, 1996) or 1-72 (Sun *et al.*, 1996) of human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , which includes ubiquitination lysine residues K21 and K22 as well as phosphorylation sites S32 and S36, results in a dominant-negative I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phenotype in transfected human cell cultures. An N-terminal deletion of the first 125 amino acids of the *NIM1* gene product will remove eight lysine residues that could serve as ubiquitination sites as well as the putative phosphorylation sites at S55 and S59 discussed above. Thus, in a preferred embodiment, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded product is missing approximately the first 125 amino acids compared to the native *Arabidopsis* NIM1 amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2).

**c. C-Terminal Deletion:**

Deletion of amino acids 261-317 of human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  may result in enhanced intrinsic stability by blocking constitutive phosphorylation of serine and threonine residues in the C-terminus. This altered form of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is expected to function as a dominant-negative form. A region rich in serine and threonine is present at amino acids 522-593 in the C-terminus of NIM1. Thus, in a preferred embodiment, the *NIM1* gene is altered so that the encoded

product is missing approximately its C-terminal portion, including amino acids 522-593, compared to the native *Arabidopsis* NIM1 amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2).

**d. N-terminal/C-terminal Deletion Chimera and Ankyrin Domains**

Altered forms of the *NIM1* gene product may also be produced as a result of C-terminal and N-terminal segment deletions or chimeras. In yet another embodiment of the present invention, constructs comprising the ankyrin domains from the *NIM1* gene are provided.

**3. Recombinant Expression of Other SAR Genes**

Immunomodulated plants for use in the method of the present invention can also be created by recombinant expression of various SAR genes such as those described in Ward *et al.* (1991). See, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,614,395, which describes disease resistant plants created by overexpression of one or more PR-protein genes. Although it refers to recombinant expression of forms of the *NIM1* gene particularly, the section below entitled "Recombinant DNA Technology" sets forth protocols that may also be used to recombinantly express other SAR genes such as PR-protein genes in transgenic plants at higher-than-wild-type levels.

**Recombinant DNA Technology**

The wild-type or altered form of the *NIM1* gene conferring disease resistance to plants by enhancing SAR gene expression can be incorporated into plant cells using conventional recombinant DNA technology. Generally, this involves inserting DNA molecule encoding the selected form of NIM1 described above into an expression system to which the DNA molecule is heterologous (i.e., not normally present) using standard cloning procedures known in the art. The vector contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted protein-coding sequences. A large number of vector systems known in the art can be used, such as plasmids, bacteriophage viruses and other modified viruses. Suitable vectors include, but are not limited to, viral vectors such as lambda vector systems  $\lambda$ gt11,  $\lambda$ gt10 and Charon 4; plasmid vectors such as pBI121, pBR322, pACYC177, pACYC184, pAR series, pKK223-3, pUC8, pUC9, pUC18, pUC19, pLG339, pRK290, pKC37, pKC101, pCDNAll; and other similar systems. The components of the expression

system may also be modified to increase expression. For example, truncated sequences, nucleotide substitutions or other modifications may be employed. The expression systems described herein can be used to transform virtually any crop plant cell under suitable conditions. Transformed cells can be regenerated into whole plants such that the chosen form of the *NIM1* gene activates SAR in the transgenic plants.

#### A. Construction of Plant Expression Cassettes

Gene sequences intended for expression in transgenic plants are first assembled in expression cassettes behind a suitable promoter expressible in plants. The expression cassettes may also comprise any further sequences required or selected for the expression of the transgene. Such sequences include, but are not restricted to, transcription terminators, extraneous sequences to enhance expression such as introns, vital sequences, and sequences intended for the targeting of the gene product to specific organelles and cell compartments. These expression cassettes can then be easily transferred to the plant transformation vectors described *infra*. The following is a description of various components of typical expression cassettes.

##### 1. Promoters

The selection of the promoter used in expression cassettes will determine the spatial and temporal expression pattern of the transgene in the transgenic plant. Selected promoters will express transgenes in specific cell types (such as leaf epidermal cells, mesophyll cells, root cortex cells) or in specific tissues or organs (roots, leaves or flowers, for example) and the selection will reflect the desired location of accumulation of the gene product. Alternatively, the selected promoter may drive expression of the gene under various inducing conditions. Promoters vary in their strength, i.e., ability to promote transcription. Depending upon the host cell system utilized, any one of a number of suitable promoters can be used. The following are non-limiting examples of promoters that may be used in the expression cassettes.

##### a. Constitutive Expression, the CaMV 35S Promoter:

Construction of the plasmid pCGN1761 is described in the published patent application EP 0 392 225 (Example 23), which is hereby incorporated by reference. pCGN1761 contains the "double" CaMV 35S promoter and the *tm1* transcriptional terminator with a unique *EcoRI* site between the promoter and the terminator and has a pUC-type

backbone. A derivative of pCGN1761 is constructed which has a modified polylinker which includes *NotI* and *XhoI* sites in addition to the existing *EcoRI* site. This derivative is designated pCGN1761ENX. pCGN1761ENX is useful for the cloning of cDNA sequences or gene sequences (including microbial ORF sequences) within its polylinker for the purpose of their expression under the control of the 35S promoter in transgenic plants. The entire 35S promoter-gene sequence-*tml* terminator cassette of such a construction can be excised by *HindIII*, *SphI*, *Sall*, and *XbaI* sites 5' to the promoter and *XbaI*, *BamHI* and *BglII* sites 3' to the terminator for transfer to transformation vectors such as those described below. Furthermore, the double 35S promoter fragment can be removed by 5' excision with *HindIII*, *SphI*, *Sall*, *XbaI*, or *PstI*, and 3' excision with any of the polylinker restriction sites (*EcoRI*, *NotI* or *XhoI*) for replacement with another promoter. If desired, modifications around the cloning sites can be made by the introduction of sequences that may enhance translation. This is particularly useful when overexpression is desired. For example, pCGN1761ENX may be modified by optimization of the translational initiation site as described in Example 37 of U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949, incorporated herein by reference.

b. Expression under a Chemically/Pathogen Regulatable Promoter:

The double 35S promoter in pCGN1761ENX may be replaced with any other promoter of choice that will result in suitably high expression levels. By way of example, one of the chemically regulatable promoters described in U.S. Patent No. 5,614,395 may replace the double 35S promoter. The promoter of choice is preferably excised from its source by restriction enzymes, but can alternatively be PCR-amplified using primers that carry appropriate terminal restriction sites. Should PCR-amplification be undertaken, then the promoter should be re-sequenced to check for amplification errors after the cloning of the amplified promoter in the target vector. The chemically/pathogen regulatable tobacco PR-1a promoter is cleaved from plasmid pCIB1004 (for construction, see example 21 of EP 0 332 104, which is hereby incorporated by reference) and transferred to plasmid pCGN1761ENX (Uknes et al., 1992). pCIB1004 is cleaved with *NcoI* and the resultant 3' overhang of the linearized fragment is rendered blunt by treatment with T4 DNA polymerase. The fragment is then cleaved with *HindIII* and the resultant PR-1a promoter-containing fragment is gel purified and cloned into pCGN1761ENX from which the double 35S promoter has been removed. This is done by cleavage with *XhoI* and blunting with T4 polymerase, followed by cleavage with *HindIII* and isolation of the larger vector-terminator

containing fragment into which the pCIB1004 promoter fragment is cloned. This generates a pCGN1761ENX derivative with the PR-1a promoter and the *tm1* terminator and an intervening polylinker with unique *EcoRI* and *NotI* sites. The selected coding sequence can be inserted into this vector, and the fusion products (*i.e.* promoter-gene-terminator) can subsequently be transferred to any selected transformation vector, including those described *infra*. Various chemical regulators may be employed to induce expression of the selected coding sequence in the plants transformed according to the present invention, including the benzothiadiazole, isonicotinic acid, and salicylic acid compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,523,311 and 5,614,395.

c. Constitutive Expression, the Actin Promoter:

Several isoforms of actin are known to be expressed in most cell types and consequently the actin promoter is a good choice for a constitutive promoter. In particular, the promoter from the rice *Act1* gene has been cloned and characterized (McElroy *et al.* Plant Cell 2: 163-171 (1990)). A 1.3kb fragment of the promoter was found to contain all the regulatory elements required for expression in rice protoplasts. Furthermore, numerous expression vectors based on the *Act1* promoter have been constructed specifically for use in monocotyledons (McElroy *et al.* Mol. Gen. Genet. 231: 150-160 (1991)). These incorporate the *Act1*-intron 1, *Adh1* 5' flanking sequence and *Adh1*-intron 1 (from the maize alcohol dehydrogenase gene) and sequence from the CaMV 35S promoter. Vectors showing highest expression were fusions of 35S and *Act1* intron or the *Act1* 5' flanking sequence and the *Act1* intron. Optimization of sequences around the initiating ATG (of the GUS reporter gene) also enhanced expression. The promoter expression cassettes described by McElroy *et al.* (Mol. Gen. Genet. 231: 150-160 (1991)) can be easily modified for gene expression and are particularly suitable for use in monocotyledonous hosts. For example, promoter-containing fragments is removed from the McElroy constructions and used to replace the double 35S promoter in pCGN1761ENX, which is then available for the insertion of specific gene sequences. The fusion genes thus constructed can then be transferred to appropriate transformation vectors. In a separate report, the rice *Act1* promoter with its first intron has also been found to direct high expression in cultured barley cells (Chibbar *et al.* Plant Cell Rep. 12: 506-509 (1993)).

d. Constitutive Expression, the Ubiquitin Promoter:

Ubiquitin is another gene product known to accumulate in many cell types and its promoter has been cloned from several species for use in transgenic plants (*e.g.* sunflower - Binet *et al.* Plant Science 79: 87-94 (1991) and maize - Christensen *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 12: 619-632 (1989)). The maize ubiquitin promoter has been developed in transgenic monocot systems and its sequence and vectors constructed for monocot transformation are disclosed in the patent publication EP 0 342 926 (to Lubrizol) which is herein incorporated by reference. Taylor *et al.* (Plant Cell Rep. 12: 491-495 (1993)) describe a vector (pAHC25) that comprises the maize ubiquitin promoter and first intron and its high activity in cell suspensions of numerous monocotyledons when introduced via microprojectile bombardment. The ubiquitin promoter is suitable for gene expression in transgenic plants, especially monocotyledons. Suitable vectors are derivatives of pAHC25 or any of the transformation vectors described in this application, modified by the introduction of the appropriate ubiquitin promoter and/or intron sequences.

e. Root Specific Expression:

Another pattern of gene expression is root expression. A suitable root promoter is described by de Framond (FEBS 290: 103-106 (1991)) and also in the published patent application EP 0 452 269, which is herein incorporated by reference. This promoter is transferred to a suitable vector such as pCGN1761ENX for the insertion of a selected gene and subsequent transfer of the entire promoter-gene-terminator cassette to a transformation vector of interest.

f. Wound-Inducible Promoters:

Wound-inducible promoters may also be suitable for gene expression. Numerous such promoters have been described (*e.g.* Xu *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 22: 573-588 (1993), Logemann *et al.* Plant Cell 1: 151-158 (1989), Rohrmeier & Lehle, Plant Molec. Biol. 22: 783-792 (1993), Firek *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 22: 129-142 (1993), Warner *et al.* Plant J. 3: 191-201 (1993)) and all are suitable for use with the instant invention. Logemann *et al.* describe the 5' upstream sequences of the dicotyledonous potato *wun1* gene. Xu *et al.* show that a wound-inducible promoter from the dicotyledon potato (*pin2*) is active in the monocotyledon rice. Further, Rohrmeier & Lehle describe the cloning of the maize *Wip1* cDNA which is wound induced and which can be used to isolate the cognate promoter using

standard techniques. Similar, Firek *et al.* and Warner *et al.* have described a wound-induced gene from the monocotyledon *Asparagus officinalis*, which is expressed at local wound and pathogen invasion sites. Using cloning techniques well known in the art, these promoters can be transferred to suitable vectors, fused to the genes pertaining to this invention, and used to express these genes at the sites of plant wounding.

**g. Pith-Preferred Expression:**

Patent Application WO 93/07278, which is herein incorporated by reference, describes the isolation of the maize *trpA* gene, which is preferentially expressed in pith cells. The gene sequence and promoter extending up to -1726 bp from the start of transcription are presented. Using standard molecular biological techniques, this promoter, or parts thereof, can be transferred to a vector such as pCGN1761 where it can replace the 35S promoter and be used to drive the expression of a foreign gene in a pith-preferred manner. In fact, fragments containing the pith-preferred promoter or parts thereof can be transferred to any vector and modified for utility in transgenic plants.

**h. Leaf-Specific Expression:**

A maize gene encoding phosphoenol carboxylase (PEPC) has been described by Hudspeth & Grula (Plant Molec Biol 12: 579-589 (1989)). Using standard molecular biological techniques the promoter for this gene can be used to drive the expression of any gene in a leaf-specific manner in transgenic plants.

**2. Transcriptional Terminators**

A variety of transcriptional terminators are available for use in expression cassettes. These are responsible for the termination of transcription beyond the transgene and its correct polyadenylation. Appropriate transcriptional terminators are those that are known to function in plants and include the CaMV 35S terminator, the *tm1* terminator, the nopaline synthase terminator and the pea *rbcS* E9 terminator. These can be used in both monocotyledons and dicotyledons.

**3. Sequences for the Enhancement or Regulation of Expression**

Numerous sequences have been found to enhance gene expression from within the transcriptional unit and these sequences can be used in conjunction with the genes of this invention to increase their expression in transgenic plants.



Various intron sequences have been shown to enhance expression, particularly in monocotyledonous cells. For example, the introns of the maize *Adhl* gene have been found to significantly enhance the expression of the wild-type gene under its cognate promoter when introduced into maize cells. Intron 1 was found to be particularly effective and enhanced expression in fusion constructs with the chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene (Callis *et al.*, *Genes Develop.* 1: 1183-1200 (1987)). In the same experimental system, the intron from the maize *bronze1* gene had a similar effect in enhancing expression. Intron sequences have been routinely incorporated into plant transformation vectors, typically within the non-translated leader.

A number of non-translated leader sequences derived from viruses are also known to enhance expression, and these are particularly effective in dicotyledonous cells. Specifically, leader sequences from Tobacco Mosaic Virus (TMV, the "W-sequence"), Maize Chlorotic Mottle Virus (MCMV), and Alfalfa Mosaic Virus (AMV) have been shown to be effective in enhancing expression (*e.g.* Gallie *et al.* *Nucl. Acids Res.* 15: 8693-8711 (1987); Skuzeski *et al.* *Plant Molec. Biol.* 15: 65-79 (1990)).

#### 4. Targeting of the Gene Product Within the Cell

Various mechanisms for targeting gene products are known to exist in plants and the sequences controlling the functioning of these mechanisms have been characterized in some detail. For example, the targeting of gene products to the chloroplast is controlled by a signal sequence found at the amino terminal end of various proteins which is cleaved during chloroplast import to yield the mature protein (*e.g.* Comai *et al.* *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 15104-15109 (1988)). These signal sequences can be fused to heterologous gene products to effect the import of heterologous products into the chloroplast (van den Broeck, *et al.* *Nature* 313: 358-363 (1985)). DNA encoding for appropriate signal sequences can be isolated from the 5' end of the cDNAs encoding the RUBISCO protein, the CAB protein, the EPSP synthase enzyme, the GS2 protein and many other proteins which are known to be chloroplast localized. *See also*, the section entitled "Expression With Chloroplast Targeting" in Example 37 of U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949.

Other gene products are localized to other organelles such as the mitochondrion and the peroxisome (*e.g.* Unger *et al.* *Plant Molec. Biol.* 13: 411-418 (1989)). The cDNAs encoding these products can also be manipulated to effect the targeting of heterologous gene products to these organelles. Examples of such sequences are the nuclear-encoded

ATPases and specific aspartate amino transferase isoforms for mitochondria. Targeting cellular protein bodies has been described by Rogers *et al.* (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82: 6512-6516 (1985)).

In addition, sequences have been characterized which cause the targeting of gene products to other cell compartments. Amino terminal sequences are responsible for targeting to the ER, the apoplast, and extracellular secretion from aleurone cells (Koehler & Ho, Plant Cell 2: 769-783 (1990)). Additionally, amino terminal sequences in conjunction with carboxy terminal sequences are responsible for vacuolar targeting of gene products (Shinshi *et al.* Plant Molec. Biol. 14: 357-368 (1990)).

By the fusion of the appropriate targeting sequences described above to transgene sequences of interest it is possible to direct the transgene product to any organelle or cell compartment. For chloroplast targeting, for example, the chloroplast signal sequence from the RUBISCO gene, the CAB gene, the EPSP synthase gene, or the GS2 gene is fused in frame to the amino terminal ATG of the transgene. The signal sequence selected should include the known cleavage site, and the fusion constructed should take into account any amino acids after the cleavage site which are required for cleavage. In some cases this requirement may be fulfilled by the addition of a small number of amino acids between the cleavage site and the transgene ATG or, alternatively, replacement of some amino acids within the transgene sequence. Fusions constructed for chloroplast import can be tested for efficacy of chloroplast uptake by *in vitro* translation of *in vitro* transcribed constructions followed by *in vitro* chloroplast uptake using techniques described by Bartlett *et al.* In: Edelman *et al.* (Eds.) Methods in Chloroplast Molecular Biology, Elsevier pp 1081-1091 (1982) and Wasmann *et al.* Mol. Gen. Genet. 205: 446-453 (1986). These construction techniques are well known in the art and are equally applicable to mitochondria and peroxisomes.

The above-described mechanisms for cellular targeting can be utilized not only in conjunction with their cognate promoters, but also in conjunction with heterologous promoters so as to effect a specific cell-targeting goal under the transcriptional regulation of a promoter that has an expression pattern different to that of the promoter from which the targeting signal derives.

## B. Construction of Plant Transformation Vectors

Numerous transformation vectors available for plant transformation are known to those of ordinary skill in the plant transformation arts, and the genes pertinent to this

invention can be used in conjunction with any such vectors. The selection of vector will depend upon the preferred transformation technique and the target species for transformation. For certain target species, different antibiotic or herbicide selection markers may be preferred. Selection markers used routinely in transformation include the *nptII* gene, which confers resistance to kanamycin and related antibiotics (Messing & Vierra, Gene 19: 259-268 (1982); Bevan et al., Nature 304:184-187 (1983)), the *bar* gene, which confers resistance to the herbicide phosphinothricin (White et al., Nucl. Acids Res 18: 1062 (1990), Spencer et al. Theor. Appl. Genet 79: 625-631 (1990)), the *hph* gene, which confers resistance to the antibiotic hygromycin (Blochinger & Diggelmann, Mol Cell Biol 4: 2929-2931), and the *dhfr* gene, which confers resistance to methotrexate (Bourouis et al., EMBO J. 2(7): 1099-1104 (1983)), and the EPSPS gene, which confers resistance to glyphosate (U.S. Patent Nos. 4,940,935 and 5,188,642).

#### 1. Vectors Suitable for *Agrobacterium* Transformation

Many vectors are available for transformation using *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*. These typically carry at least one T-DNA border sequence and include vectors such as pBIN19 (Bevan, Nucl. Acids Res. (1984)) and pXYZ. Below, the construction of two typical vectors suitable for *Agrobacterium* transformation is described.

##### a. pCIB200 and pCIB2001:

The binary vectors pCIB200 and pCIB2001 are used for the construction of recombinant vectors for use with *Agrobacterium* and are constructed in the following manner. pTJS75kan is created by *NarI* digestion of pTJS75 (Schmidhauser & Helinski, J. Bacteriol. 164: 446-455 (1985)) allowing excision of the tetracycline-resistance gene, followed by insertion of an *AccI* fragment from pUC4K carrying an NPTII (Messing & Vierra, Gene 19: 259-268 (1982); Bevan et al., Nature 304: 184-187 (1983); McBride et al., Plant Molecular Biology 14: 266-276 (1990)). *XhoI* linkers are ligated to the *EcoRV* fragment of PCIB7 which contains the left and right T-DNA borders, a plant selectable *nos/nptII* chimeric gene and the pUC polylinker (Rothstein et al., Gene 53: 153-161 (1987)), and the *XhoI*-digested fragment are cloned into *Sall*-digested pTJS75kan to create pCIB200 (see also EP 0 332 104, example 19). pCIB200 contains the following unique polylinker restriction sites: *EcoRI*, *SstI*, *KpnI*, *BglII*, *XbaI*, and *Sall*. pCIB2001 is a derivative of pCIB200 created by the insertion into the polylinker of additional restriction sites. Unique restriction sites in the

polylinker of pCIB2001 are *EcoRI*, *SstI*, *KpnI*, *BglII*, *XbaI*, *Sall*, *MluI*, *BclI*, *AvrII*, *ApaI*, *HpaI*, and *StuI*. pCIB2001, in addition to containing these unique restriction sites also has plant and bacterial kanamycin selection, left and right T-DNA borders for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, the RK2-derived *trfA* function for mobilization between *E. coli* and other hosts, and the *OriT* and *OriV* functions also from RK2. The pCIB2001 polylinker is suitable for the cloning of plant expression cassettes containing their own regulatory signals.

b. pCIB10 and Hygromycin Selection Derivatives thereof:

The binary vector pCIB10 contains a gene encoding kanamycin resistance for selection in plants and T-DNA right and left border sequences and incorporates sequences from the wide host-range plasmid pRK252 allowing it to replicate in both *E. coli* and *Agrobacterium*. Its construction is described by Rothstein *et al.* (Gene 53: 153-161 (1987)). Various derivatives of pCIB10 are constructed which incorporate the gene for hygromycin B phosphotransferase described by Gritz *et al.* (Gene 25: 179-188 (1983)). These derivatives enable selection of transgenic plant cells on hygromycin only (pCIB743), or hygromycin and kanamycin (pCIB715, pCIB717).

2. Vectors Suitable for non-*Agrobacterium* Transformation

Transformation without the use of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* circumvents the requirement for T-DNA sequences in the chosen transformation vector and consequently vectors lacking these sequences can be utilized in addition to vectors such as the ones described above which contain T-DNA sequences. Transformation techniques that do not rely on *Agrobacterium* include transformation via particle bombardment, protoplast uptake (e.g. PEG and electroporation) and microinjection. The choice of vector depends largely on the preferred selection for the species being transformed. Below, the construction of typical vectors suitable for non-*Agrobacterium* transformation is described.

a. pCIB3064:

pCIB3064 is a pUC-derived vector suitable for direct gene transfer techniques in combination with selection by the herbicide basta (or phosphinothricin). The plasmid pCIB246 comprises the CaMV 35S promoter in operational fusion to the *E. coli* GUS gene and the CaMV 35S transcriptional terminator and is described in the PCT published application WO 93/07278. The 35S promoter of this vector contains two ATG sequences 5'

of the start site. These sites are mutated using standard PCR techniques in such a way as to remove the ATGs and generate the restriction sites *SspI* and *PvuII*. The new restriction sites are 96 and 37 bp away from the unique *Sall* site and 101 and 42 bp away from the actual start site. The resultant derivative of pCIB246 is designated pCIB3025. The GUS gene is then excised from pCIB3025 by digestion with *Sall* and *SacI*, the termini rendered blunt and religated to generate plasmid pCIB3060. The plasmid pJIT82 is obtained from the John Innes Centre, Norwich and the a 400 bp *SmaI* fragment containing the *barg* gene from *Streptomyces viridochromogenes* is excised and inserted into the *HpaI* site of pCIB3060 (Thompson *et al.* EMBO J 6: 2519-2523 (1987)). This generated pCIB3064, which comprises the *barg* gene under the control of the CaMV 35S promoter and terminator for herbicide selection, a gene for ampicillin resistance (for selection in *E. coli*) and a polylinker with the unique sites *SphI*, *PstI*, *HindIII*, and *BamHI*. This vector is suitable for the cloning of plant expression cassettes containing their own regulatory signals.

b. pSOG19 and pSOG35:

pSOG35 is a transformation vector that utilizes the *E. coli* gene dihydrofolate reductase (DFR) as a selectable marker conferring resistance to methotrexate. PCR is used to amplify the 35S promoter (-800 bp), intron 6 from the maize Adh1 gene (-550 bp) and 18 bp of the GUS untranslated leader sequence from pSOG10. A 250-bp fragment encoding the *E. coli* dihydrofolate reductase type II gene is also amplified by PCR and these two PCR fragments are assembled with a *SacI-PstI* fragment from pB1221 (Clontech) which comprises the pUC19 vector backbone and the nopaline synthase terminator. Assembly of these fragments generates pSOG19 which contains the 35S promoter in fusion with the intron 6 sequence, the GUS leader, the DHFR gene and the nopaline synthase terminator. Replacement of the GUS leader in pSOG19 with the leader sequence from Maize Chlorotic Mottle Virus (MCMV) generates the vector pSOG35. pSOG19 and pSOG35 carry the pUC gene for ampicillin resistance and have *HindIII*, *SphI*, *PstI* and *EcoRI* sites available for the cloning of foreign substances.

C. Transformation

Once the coding sequence of interest has been cloned into an expression system, it is transformed into a plant cell. Methods for transformation and regeneration of plants are well known in the art. For example, Ti plasmid vectors have been utilized for the delivery of

foreign DNA, as well as direct DNA uptake, liposomes, electroporation, micro-injection, and microprojectiles. In addition, bacteria from the genus *Agrobacterium* can be utilized to transform plant cells. Below are descriptions of representative techniques for transforming both dicotyledonous and monocotyledonous plants.

### 1. Transformation of Dicotyledons

Transformation techniques for dicotyledons are well known in the art and include *Agrobacterium*-based techniques and techniques that do not require *Agrobacterium*. Non-*Agrobacterium* techniques involve the uptake of exogenous genetic material directly by protoplasts or cells. This can be accomplished by PEG or electroporation mediated uptake, particle bombardment-mediated delivery, or microinjection. Examples of these techniques are described by Paszkowski *et al.*, EMBO J 3: 2717-2722 (1984), Potrykus *et al.*, Mol. Gen. Genet. 199: 169-177 (1985), Reich *et al.*, Biotechnology 4: 1001-1004 (1986), and Klein *et al.*, Nature 327: 70-73 (1987). In each case the transformed cells are regenerated to whole plants using standard techniques known in the art.

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation is a preferred technique for transformation of dicotyledons because of its high efficiency of transformation and its broad utility with many different species. *Agrobacterium* transformation typically involves the transfer of the binary vector carrying the foreign DNA of interest (*e.g.* pCIB200 or pCIB2001) to an appropriate *Agrobacterium* strain which may depend of the complement of *vir* genes carried by the host *Agrobacterium* strain either on a co-resident Ti plasmid or chromosomally (*e.g.* strain CIB542 for pCIB200 and pCIB2001 (Uknes *et al.* Plant Cell 5: 159-169 (1993))). The transfer of the recombinant binary vector to *Agrobacterium* is accomplished by a triparental mating procedure using *E. coli* carrying the recombinant binary vector, a helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid such as pRK2013 and which is able to mobilize the recombinant binary vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. Alternatively, the recombinant binary vector can be transferred to *Agrobacterium* by DNA transformation (Höfgen & Willmitzer, Nucl. Acids Res. 16: 9877 (1988)).

Transformation of the target plant species by recombinant *Agrobacterium* usually involves co-cultivation of the *Agrobacterium* with explants from the plant and follows protocols well known in the art. Transformed tissue is regenerated on selectable medium carrying the antibiotic or herbicide resistance marker present between the binary plasmid T-DNA borders.

Another approach to transforming plant cells with a gene involves propelling inert or biologically active particles at plant tissues and cells. This technique is disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,945,050, 5,036,006, and 5,100,792 all to Sanford et al. Generally, this procedure involves propelling inert or biologically active particles at the cells under conditions effective to penetrate the outer surface of the cell and afford incorporation within the interior thereof. When inert particles are utilized, the vector can be introduced into the cell by coating the particles with the vector containing the desired gene. Alternatively, the target cell can be surrounded by the vector so that the vector is carried into the cell by the wake of the particle. Biologically active particles (e.g., dried yeast cells, dried bacterium or a bacteriophage, each containing DNA sought to be introduced) can also be propelled into plant cell tissue.

## 2. Transformation of Monocotyledons

Transformation of most monocotyledon species has now also become routine. Preferred techniques include direct gene transfer into protoplasts using PEG or electroporation techniques, and particle bombardment into callus tissue. Transformations can be undertaken with a single DNA species or multiple DNA species (*i.e.* co-transformation) and both these techniques are suitable for use with this invention. Co-transformation may have the advantage of avoiding complete vector construction and of generating transgenic plants with unlinked loci for the gene of interest and the selectable marker, enabling the removal of the selectable marker in subsequent generations, should this be regarded desirable. However, a disadvantage of the use of co-transformation is the less than 100% frequency with which separate DNA species are integrated into the genome (Schocher *et al.* *Biotechnology* 4: 1093-1096 (1986)).

Patent Applications EP 0 292 435, EP 0 392 225, and WO 93/07278 describe techniques for the preparation of callus and protoplasts from an elite inbred line of maize, transformation of protoplasts using PEG or electroporation, and the regeneration of maize plants from transformed protoplasts. Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (*Plant Cell* 2: 603-618 (1990)) and Fromm *et al.* (*Biotechnology* 8: 833-839 (1990)) have published techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment. Furthermore, WO 93/07278 and Koziel *et al.* (*Biotechnology* 11: 194-200 (1993)) describe techniques for the transformation of elite inbred lines of maize by particle bombardment. This technique utilizes immature maize embryos of 1.5-2.5 mm length excised from a maize ear 14-15 days after pollination and a PDS-1000He Biolistics device for bombardment.

Transformation of rice can also be undertaken by direct gene transfer techniques utilizing protoplasts or particle bombardment. Protoplast-mediated transformation has been described for *Japonica*-types and *Indica*-types (Zhang *et al.* Plant Cell Rep 7: 379-384 (1988); Shimamoto *et al.* Nature 338: 274-277 (1989); Datta *et al.* Biotechnology 8: 736-740 (1990)). Both types are also routinely transformable using particle bombardment (Christou *et al.* Biotechnology 9: 957-962 (1991)).

Patent Application EP 0 332 581 describes techniques for the generation, transformation and regeneration of Pooideae protoplasts. These techniques allow the transformation of *Dactylis* and wheat. Furthermore, wheat transformation has been described by Vasil *et al.* (Biotechnology 10: 667-674 (1992)) using particle bombardment into cells of type C long-term regenerable callus, and also by Vasil *et al.* (Biotechnology 11: 1553-1558 (1993)) and Weeks *et al.* (Plant Physiol. 102: 1077-1084 (1993)) using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus. A preferred technique for wheat transformation, however, involves the transformation of wheat by particle bombardment of immature embryos and includes either a high sucrose or a high maltose step prior to gene delivery. Prior to bombardment, any number of embryos (0.75-1 mm in length) are plated onto MS medium with 3% sucrose (Murashiga & Skoog, Physiologia Plantarum 15: 473-497 (1962)) and 3 mg/l 2,4-D for induction of somatic embryos, which is allowed to proceed in the dark. On the chosen day of bombardment, embryos are removed from the induction medium and placed onto the osmoticum (*i.e.* induction medium with sucrose or maltose added at the desired concentration, typically 15%). The embryos are allowed to plasmolyze for 2-3 h and are then bombarded. Twenty embryos per target plate is typical, although not critical. An appropriate gene-carrying plasmid (such as pCIB3064 or pSG35) is precipitated onto micrometer size gold particles using standard procedures. Each plate of embryos is shot with the DuPont Biolistics® helium device using a burst pressure of ~1000 psi using a standard 80 mesh screen. After bombardment, the embryos are placed back into the dark to recover for about 24 h (still on osmoticum). After 24 hrs, the embryos are removed from the osmoticum and placed back onto induction medium where they stay for about a month before regeneration. Approximately one month later the embryo explants with developing embryogenic callus are transferred to regeneration medium (MS + 1 mg/liter NAA, 5 mg/liter GA), further containing the appropriate selection agent (10 mg/l basta in the case of pCIB3064 and 2 mg/l methotrexate in the case of pSOG35). After approximately one month, developed shoots



are transferred to larger sterile containers known as "GA7s" which contain half-strength MS, 2% sucrose, and the same concentration of selection agent.

More recently, transformation of monocotyledons using *Agrobacterium* has been described. See, WO 94/00977 and U.S. Patent No. 5,591,616, both of which are incorporated herein by reference.

### Breeding

The immunomodulated plants obtained via transformation with an SAR gene such as a form of the *NIM1* gene can be any of a wide variety of plant species, including those of monocots and dicots; however, the immunomodulated plants used in the method of the invention are preferably selected from the list of agronomically important target crops set forth *supra*. The expression of the chosen form of the *NIM1* gene in combination with other characteristics important for production and quality can be incorporated into plant lines through breeding. Breeding approaches and techniques are known in the art. See, for example, Welsh J. R., *Fundamentals of Plant Genetics and Breeding*, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1981); Crop Breeding, Wood D. R. (Ed.) American Society of Agronomy Madison, Wisconsin (1983); Mayo O., *The Theory of Plant Breeding*, Second Edition, Clarendon Press, Oxford (1987); Singh, D.P., *Breeding for Resistance to Diseases and Insect Pests*, Springer-Verlag, NY (1986); and Wricke and Weber, *Quantitative Genetics and Selection Plant Breeding*, Walter de Gruyter and Co., Berlin (1986).

The genetic properties engineered into the transgenic seeds and plants described above are passed on by sexual reproduction or vegetative growth and can thus be maintained and propagated in descendants plants. Generally said maintenance and propagation make use of known agricultural methods developed to fit specific purposes such as tilling, sowing or harvesting. Specialized processes such as hydroponics or greenhouse technologies can also be applied. As the growing crop is vulnerable to attack and damages caused by insects or infections as well as to competition by weed plants, measures are undertaken to control weeds, plant diseases, insects, nematodes, and other adverse conditions to improve yield. These include mechanical measures such a tillage of the soil or removal of weeds and infected plants, as well as the application of agrochemicals such as herbicides, fungicides, gametocides, nematocides, growth regulants, ripening agents and insecticides.

Use of the advantageous genetic properties of the transgenic plants and seeds according to the invention can further be made in plant breeding, which aims at the development of plants with improved properties such as tolerance of pests, herbicides, or stress, improved nutritional value, increased yield, or improved structure causing less loss from lodging or shattering. The various breeding steps are characterized by well-defined human intervention such as selecting the lines to be crossed, directing pollination of the parental lines, or selecting appropriate descendants plants. Depending on the desired properties, different breeding measures are taken. The relevant techniques are well known in the art and include but are not limited to hybridization, inbreeding, backcross breeding, multiline breeding, variety blend, interspecific hybridization, aneuploid techniques, etc. Hybridization techniques also include the sterilization of plants to yield male or female sterile plants by mechanical, chemical, or biochemical means. Cross pollination of a male sterile plant with pollen of a different line assures that the genome of the male sterile but female fertile plant will uniformly obtain properties of both parental lines. Thus, the transgenic seeds and plants according to the invention can be used for the breeding of improved plant lines, that for example, increase the effectiveness of conventional methods such as herbicide or pesticide treatment or allow one to dispense with said methods due to their modified genetic properties. Alternatively new crops with improved stress tolerance can be obtained, which, due to their optimized genetic "equipment", yield harvested product of better quality than products that were not able to tolerate comparable adverse developmental conditions.

In seeds production, germination quality and uniformity of seeds are essential product characteristics, whereas germination quality and uniformity of seeds harvested and sold by the farmer is not important. As it is difficult to keep a crop free from other crop and weed seeds, to control seedborne diseases, and to produce seed with good germination, fairly extensive and well-defined seed production practices have been developed by seed producers, who are experienced in the art of growing, conditioning and marketing of pure seed. Thus, it is common practice for the farmer to buy certified seed meeting specific quality standards instead of using seed harvested from his own crop. Propagation material to be used as seeds is customarily treated with a protectant coating comprising herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, nematocides, molluscicides, or mixtures thereof. Customarily used protectant coatings comprise compounds such as captan, carboxin, thiram (TMTD<sup>®</sup>), metalaxyl (Apron<sup>®</sup>), and pirimiphos-methyl (Actellic<sup>®</sup>). If desired, these compounds are formulated together with further carriers, surfactants or application-

promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation to provide protection against damage caused by bacterial, fungal or animal pests. The protectant coatings may be applied by impregnating propagation material with a liquid formulation or by coating with a combined wet or dry formulation. Other methods of application are also possible such as treatment directed at the buds or the fruit.

It is a further aspect of the present invention to provide new agricultural methods, such as the methods exemplified above, which are characterized by the use of transgenic plants, transgenic plant material, or transgenic seed according to the present invention.

The seeds may be provided in a bag, container or vessel comprised of a suitable packaging material, the bag or container capable of being closed to contain seeds. The bag, container or vessel may be designed for either short term or long term storage, or both, of the seed. Examples of a suitable packaging material include paper, such as kraft paper, rigid or pliable plastic or other polymeric material, glass or metal. Desirably the bag, container, or vessel is comprised of a plurality of layers of packaging materials, of the same or differing type. In one embodiment the bag, container or vessel is provided so as to exclude or limit water and moisture from contacting the seed. In one example, the bag, container or vessel is sealed, for example heat sealed, to prevent water or moisture from entering. In another embodiment water absorbent materials are placed between or adjacent to packaging material layers. In yet another embodiment the bag, container or vessel, or packaging material of which it is comprised is treated to limit, suppress or prevent disease, contamination or other adverse affects of storage or transport of the seed. An example of such treatment is sterilization, for example by chemical means or by exposure to radiation. Comprised by the present invention is a commercial bag comprising seed of a transgenic plant comprising a form of a *NIM1* gene or a *NIM1* protein that is expressed in said transformed plant at higher levels than in a wild type plant, together with a suitable carrier, together with label instructions for the use thereof for conferring broad spectrum disease resistance to plants.

#### Application Of A Microbicide To Immunomodulated Plants

As described herein, the inventive method of protecting plants involves two steps: first, activating the SAR pathway to provide an immunomodulated plant, and second, applying a microbicide to such immunomodulated plants to attain synergistically enhanced disease resistance.

### A. Conventional Microbicides

According to the method of the present invention, any commercial or conventional microbicide may be applied to immunomodulated plants obtained through any of the three above-described routes. Examples of suitable microbicides include, but are not limited to, the following fungicides: 4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)acryloyl]morpholine ("dimethomorph"), (reference: C. Tomlin (Editor): The Pesticide Manual, 10th edition, Farnham, UK, 1994, pages 351-352); 5-methyl-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-b][1,3]benzothiazole ("tricyclazole"), (reference: C. Tomlin (Editor): The Pesticide Manual, 10th edition, Farnham, UK, 1994, pages 1017-1018); 3-allyloxy-1,2-benzothiazole-1,1-dioxide ("probonazole"), (reference: C. Tomlin (Editor): The Pesticide Manual, 10th edition, Farnham, UK, 1994, pages 831-832);  $\alpha$ -[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]- $\alpha$ -(1,1-dimethylethyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazole-1-ethanol, ("tebuconazole"), (reference: EP-A-40 345); 1-[[3-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxiran-2-yl]methyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole, (epoxyconazole), (reference: EP-A-196 038);  $\mu$ -(4-chlorophenyl)- $\mu$ -(1-cyclopropylethyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazole-1-ethanol, ("cyproconazole"), (reference: US-4 664 696); 5-(4-chlorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-[(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-cyclopentanol], ("metconazole"), (reference: EP-A-267 778); 2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-3-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-propyl-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl-ether, ("tetraconazole"), (reference: EP-A-234 242); methyl-(E)-2-[2-[6-(2-cyanophenoxy)pyrimidin-4-yloxy]phenyl]-3-methoxyacrylate, ("ICI A 5504", "azoxystrobin"), (reference: EP-A-382 375); methyl-(E)-2-methoximino-2-[ $\alpha$ -(o-tolyloxy)-o-tolyl]acetate, ("BAS 490 F", "kresoxime methyl"), (reference: EP-A-400 417); 2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)-(E)-2-methoximino-N-methylacetamide, (reference: EP-A-398 692); [2-(2,5-dimethylphenoxy)methyl]-phenyl-(E)-2-methoximino-N-methylacetamide, (reference: EP-A-398 692); (1R,3S/1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-N-[(R)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-1-ethyl-3-methylcyclopropanecarboxamide, ("KTU 3616"), (reference: EP-A-341 475); manganese ethylenebis(dithiocarbamate)polymer-zinc complex, ("mancozeb"), (reference: US 2 974 156); 1-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-propyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-ylmethyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole, ("propiconazole"), (reference: GB-1522657); 1-[2-[2-chloro-4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]-4-methyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-ylmethyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole, ("difenoconazole"), (reference: GB-209860); 1-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)pentyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole, ("penconazole"), (reference: GB-1589852); cis-4-[3-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpropyl]-2,6-dimethylmorpholine, ("fenpropimorph"), (reference: DE 2752135); 1-[3-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpropyl]-piperidine, ("fenpropidin"), (reference: DE 2752135); 4-cyclopropyl-6-methyl-N-phenyl-2-pyrimidinamine ("cyprodinil") (reference: EP-A-310550); (RS)-N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-N-

(methoxyacetyl)-alanine methyl ester ("metalaxyl"), (reference: GB-1500581); (R)-N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-N-(methoxyacetyl)-alanine methyl ester ("R-metalaxyl"), (reference: GB-1500581); 1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-pyrrolo[3,2,1-ij]quinolin-4-one ("pyroquilon"), (reference: GB-1394373); ethyl hydrogen phosphonate ("fosetyl"), (reference: C. Tomlin (Editor): The Pesticide Manual, 10th edition, Farnham, UK, 1994, pages 530-532); and copper hydroxide (reference: C. Tomlin (Editor): The Pesticide Manual, 10th edition, Farnham, UK, 1994, pages 229-230).

The chosen microbicide is preferably applied to the immunomodulated plants to be protected in the form of a composition with further carriers, surfactants or other application-promoting adjuvants customarily employed in formulation technology. Suitable carriers and adjuvants can be solid or liquid and are the substances ordinarily employed in formulation technology, e.g. natural or regenerated mineral substances, solvents, dispersants, wetting agents, tackifiers, thickeners, binders or fertilizers.

A preferred method of applying a microbicidal composition is application to the parts of the plants that are above the soil, especially to the leaves (foliar application). The frequency and rate of application depend upon the biological and climatic living conditions of the pathogen. The microbicide can, however, also penetrate the plant through the roots via the soil or via the water (systemic action) if the locus of the plant is impregnated with a liquid formulation (e.g. in rice culture) or if the microbicide is introduced in solid form into the soil, e.g. in the form of granules (soil application). In order to treat seed, the microbicide can also be applied to the seeds (coating), either by impregnating the tubers or grains with a liquid formulation of the microbicide, or by coating them with an already combined wet or dry formulation. In addition, in special cases, other methods of application to plants are possible, for example treatment directed at the buds or the fruit trusses.

The microbicide may be used in unmodified form or, preferably, together with the adjuvants conventionally employed in formulation technology, and is therefore formulated in known manner e.g. into emulsifiable concentrates, coatable pastes, directly sprayable or dilutable solutions, dilute emulsions, wettable powders, soluble powders, dusts, granules, or by encapsulation in e.g. polymer substances. As with the nature of the compositions, the methods of application, such as spraying, atomising, dusting, scattering, coating or pouring, are chosen in accordance with the intended objectives and the prevailing circumstances. Advantageous rates of application of the microbicide are normally from 50 g to 2 kg a.i./ha, preferably from 100 g to 1000 g a.i./ha, especially from 150 g to 700 g a.i./ha. In the case of the treatment of seed, the rates of application are from 0.5 g to 1000 g, preferably from 5 g to 100 g, a.i. per 100 kg of seed.

The formulations are prepared in known manner, e.g. by homogeneously mixing and/or grinding the microbicide with extenders, e.g. solvents, solid carriers and, where appropriate, surface-active compounds (surfactants).

Suitable solvents are: aromatic hydrocarbons, preferably the fractions containing 8 to 12 carbon atoms, e.g. xylene mixtures or substituted naphthalenes, phthalates, such as dibutyl phthalate or dioctyl phthalate, aliphatic hydrocarbons, such as cyclohexane or paraffins, alcohols and glycols and their ethers and esters, such as ethanol, ethylene glycol, ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether, ketones, such as cyclohexanone, strongly polar solvents, such as N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, dimethyl sulfoxide or dimethylformamide, as well as vegetable oils or epoxidised vegetable oils, such as epoxidised coconut oil or soybean oil; or water.

The solid carriers used, e.g. for dusts and dispersible powders, are normally natural mineral fillers, such as calcite, talcum, kaolin, montmorillonite or attapulgite. In order to improve the physical properties it is also possible to add highly dispersed silicic acid or highly dispersed absorbent polymers. Suitable granulated adsorptive carriers are porous types, for example pumice, broken brick, sepiolite or bentonite, and suitable nonsorbent carriers are, for example, calcite or sand. In addition, a great number of pregranulated materials of inorganic or organic nature can be used, e.g. especially dolomite or pulverised plant residues.

Depending upon the nature of the microbicide, suitable surface-active compounds are non-ionic, cationic and/or anionic surfactants having good emulsifying, dispersing and wetting properties. The term "surfactants" will also be understood as comprising mixtures of surfactants.

Particularly advantageous application-promoting adjuvants are also natural or synthetic phospholipids of the cephalin and lecithin series, e.g. phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylserine, phosphatidylglycerol and lysolecithin.

The agrochemical compositions generally comprise 0.1 to 99 %, preferably 0.1 to 95 %, active microbicidal ingredient, 99.9 to 1 %, preferably 99.9 to 5 %, of a solid or liquid adjuvant and 0 to 25 %, preferably 0.1 to 25 %, of a surfactant.

Whereas commercial products will preferably be formulated as concentrates, the end user will normally employ dilute formulations.

#### B. Plant Activating Microbicides

If applied to immunomodulated plants obtained through the second or third above-described route (selective breeding or genetic engineering), the microbicide may alternately be a chemical inducer of SAR (plant activating microbicide) such as a benzothiadiazole compound, an isonicotinic acid compound, or a salicylic acid compound, which are

described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,523,311 and 5,614,395. Hence, two methods of immunomodulation are concurrently employed. By applying plant activating microbicides to immunomodulated plants obtained through either a selective breeding route or a genetic engineering route, "extra-immunomodulation" results, and synergistically enhanced disease resistance is achieved.

As described below, transgenic immunomodulated plants overexpressing *NIM1* responded much faster and to much lower doses of BTH, as shown by PR-1 gene expression and resistance to *P. parasitica*, than wild-type plants. See, Example 35 and the Northern blots in Figure 3. Synergistically enhanced disease resistance in *NIM1*-overexpressors can be achieved with only 10 $\mu$ M BTH application, a concentration normally insufficient for any efficacy at all. Normally phytotoxic or otherwise undesirable concentrations of SAR-inducing chemicals can be avoided by taking advantage of this synergy. In addition, one can take advantage of the alteration of the time-course of SAR activation that occurs when SAR-inducing chemicals are applied to already-immunomodulated plants such as *NIM1*-overexpressors. Furthermore, economic gains can be realized as a result of the decreased quantity of SAR-inducing chemicals required to provide a given level of protection to plants.

#### C. Conventional Microbicides In Conjunction With Plant Activating Microbicides

For even greater disease resistance, both a conventional microbicide and a plant activating microbicide may be applied to immunomodulated plants obtained through either a selective breeding route or a genetic engineering route. This results in an even higher level of synergistic disease resistance compared to the level of disease resistance obtained through immunomodulation alone, through immunomodulation plus only one type of microbicide, or through the simultaneous application of both types of microbicides (conventional and plant activating). See, for example, Table 35 in Example 19.

#### Disease Resistance Evaluation

Disease resistance evaluation is performed by methods known in the art. See, Uknes et al, (1993) *Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions* 6: 680-685; Goriach et al., (1996) *Plant Cell* 8:629-643; Alexander et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90: 7327-7331 (1993). For example, several representative disease resistance assays are described below.

#### A. *Phytophthora parasitica* (Black shank) Resistance Assay

Assays for resistance to *Phytophthora parasitica*, the causative organism of black shank, are performed on six-week-old plants grown as described in Alexander et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90: 7327-7331 (1993). Plants are watered, allowed to drain well, and then inoculated by applying 10 ml of a sporangium suspension (300 sporangia/ml) to the soil. Inoculated plants are kept in a greenhouse maintained at 23-25°C day temperature, and 20-22°C night temperature. The wilt index used for the assay is as follows: 0=no symptoms; 1=no symptoms; 1=some sign of wilting, with reduced turgidity; 2=clear wilting symptoms, but no rotting or stunting; 3=clear wilting symptoms with stunting, but no apparent stem rot; 4=severe wilting, with visible stem rot and some damage to root system; 5=as for 4, but plants near death or dead, and with severe reduction of root system. All assays are scored blind on plants arrayed in a random design.

#### B. *Pseudomonas syringae* Resistance Assay

*Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tabaci* strain #551 is injected into the two lower leaves of several 6-7-week-old plants at a concentration of  $10^6$  or  $3 \times 10^6$  per ml in H<sub>2</sub>O. Six individual plants are evaluated at each time point. *Pseudomonas tabaci* infected plants are rated on a 5 point disease severity scale, 5=100% dead tissue, 0=no symptoms. A T-test (LSD) is conducted on the evaluations for each day and the groupings are indicated after the Mean disease rating value. Values followed by the same letter on that day of evaluation are not statistically significantly different.

#### C. *Cercospora nicotianae* Resistance Assay

A spore suspension of *Cercospora nicotianae* (ATCC #18366) (100,000-150,000 spores per ml) is sprayed to imminent run-off onto the surface of the leaves. The plants are maintained in 100% humidity for five days. Thereafter the plants are misted with water 5-10 times per day. Six individual plants are evaluated at each time point. *Cercospora nicotianae* is rated on a % leaf area showing disease symptoms basis. A T-test (LSD) is conducted on the evaluations for each day and the groupings are indicated after the Mean disease rating value. Values followed by the same letter on that day of evaluation are not statistically significantly different.



#### D. *Peronospora parasitica* Resistance Assay

Assays for resistance to *Peronospora parasitica* are performed on plants as described in Uknes et al, (1993). Plants are inoculated with a combatible isolate of *P. parasitica* by spraying with a conidial suspension (approximately  $5 \times 10^4$  spores per milliliter). Inoculated plants are incubated under humid conditions at 17° C in a growth chamber with a 14-hr day/10-hr night cycle. Plants are examined at 3-14 days, preferably 7-12 days, after inoculation for the presence of conidiophores. In addition, several plants from each treatment are randomly selected and stained with lactophenol-trypan blue (Keogh et al., *Trans. Br. Mycol. Soc.* 74: 329-333 (1980)) for microscopic examination.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURE 1 is a sequence alignment of the NIM1 protein sequence with IκBα from mouse, rat, and pig. Vertical bars (|) above the sequences indicate amino acid identity between NIM1 and the IκBα sequences (matrix score equals 1.5); double dots (:) above the sequences indicate a similarity score >0.5; single dots (.) above the sequences indicate a similarity score <0.5 but >0.0; and a score <0.0 indicates no similarity and has no indicia above the sequences (see Examples). Locations of the mammalian IκBα ankyrin domains were identified according to de Martin et al., *Gene* 152, 253-255 (1995). The dots within a sequence indicate gaps between NIM1 and IκBα proteins. The five ankyrin repeats in IκBα are indicated by the dashed lines under the sequence. Amino acids are numbered relative to the NIM1 protein with gaps introduced where appropriate. Plus signs (+) are placed above the sequences every 10 amino acids.

FIGURE 2 is an amino acid sequence comparison of regions of the NIM1 protein (numbers correspond to amino acid positions in SEQ ID NO:2) and rice EST protein products (SEQ ID NOs: 17-24).

FIGURE 3 presents the results of Northern analysis showing the time course of PR-1 gene expression in wild-type and *NIM1*-overexpressing lines following treatment with water or BTH. RNA was prepared from treated plants and analyzed as described in the Examples. "Ws" is the wild-type *Arabidopsis thaliana* Ws ecotype. "3A", "5B", "6E", and "7C" are individual *NIM1*-overexpressing plant lines produced according to Example 21. "0 BTH" is water treatment; "10 BTH" is 10 μM BTH treatment; "100

BTH" is 100  $\mu$ M BTH treatment. "0" is day zero control samples; "1", "3", and "5" are samples at days 1, 3, and 5.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE SEQUENCES IN THE SEQUENCE LISTING

SEQ ID NO:1 is a 5655-bp genomic sequence comprising the coding region of the wild-type *Arabidopsis thaliana* NIM1 gene.

SEQ ID NO:2 is the amino acid sequence of the wild-type *Arabidopsis thaliana* NIM1 protein encoded by the coding region of SEQ ID NO:1.

SEQ ID NO:3 is the mouse I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  amino acid sequence from Figure 1.

SEQ ID NO:4 is the rat I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  amino acid sequence from Figure 1.

SEQ ID NO:5 is the pig I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  amino acid sequence from Figure 1.

SEQ ID NO:6 is the cDNA sequence of the *Arabidopsis thaliana* NIM1 gene.

SEQ ID NO's:7 and 8 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of a dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein having alanine residues instead of serine residues at amino acid positions 55 and 59.

SEQ ID NO's:9 and 10 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of a dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein having an N-terminal deletion.

SEQ ID NO's:11 and 12 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of a dominant-negative form of the NIM1 protein having a C-terminal deletion.

SEQ ID NO's:13 and 14 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of an altered form of the NIM1 gene having both N-terminal and C-terminal amino acid deletions.

SEQ ID NO's:15 and 16 are the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of the ankyrin domain of NIM1.

SEQ ID NO:17 is the Rice-1 AA sequence 33-155 from Figure 2.

SEQ ID NO:18 is the Rice-1 AA sequence 215-328 from Figure 2.

SEQ ID NO:19 is the Rice-2 AA sequence 33-155 from Figure 2.

SEQ ID NO:20 is the Rice-2 AA sequence 208-288 from Figure 2.

SEQ ID NO:21 is the Rice-3 AA sequence 33-155 from Figure 2.

SEQ ID NO:22 is the Rice-3 AA sequence 208-288 from Figure 2.

SEQ ID NO:23 is the Rice-4 AA sequence 33-155 from Figure 2.

SEQ ID NO:24 is the Rice-4 AA sequence 215-271 from Figure 2.

SEQ ID NOs:25 through 32 are oligonucleotide primers.

## DEFINITIONS

The following definitions will assist in the understanding of the present invention:

**Plant Cell:** the structural and physiological unit of plants, consisting of a protoplast and the cell wall. The term "plant cell" refers to any cell which is either part of or derived from a plant. Some examples of cells include differentiated cells that are part of a living plant; differentiated cells in culture; undifferentiated cells in culture; the cells of undifferentiated tissue such as callus or tumors; differentiated cells of seeds, embryos, propagules and pollen.

**Plant Tissue:** a group of plant cells organized into a structural and functional unit. Any tissue of a plant in planta or in culture is included. This term includes, but is not limited to, whole plants, plant organs, plant seeds, tissue culture and any groups of plant cells organized into structural and/or functional units. The use of this term in conjunction with, or in the absence of, any specific type of plant tissue as listed above or otherwise embraced by this definition is not intended to be exclusive of any other type of plant tissue.

**Protoplast:** a plant cell without a cell wall.

**Descendant Plant:** a sexually or asexually derived future generation plant which includes, but is not limited to, progeny plants.

**Transgenic Plant:** a plant having stably incorporated recombinant DNA in its genome.

**Recombinant DNA:** Any DNA molecule formed by joining DNA segments from different sources and produced using recombinant DNA technology.

**Recombinant DNA Technology:** Technology which produces recombinant DNA *in vitro* and transfers the recombinant DNA into cells where it can be expressed or propagated (See, Concise Dictionary of Biomedicine and Molecular Biology, Ed. Juo, CRC Press, Boca Raton (1996)), for example, transfer of DNA into a protoplast(s) or cell(s) in various forms, including, for example, (1) naked DNA in circular, linear or supercoiled forms, (2) DNA contained in nucleosomes or chromosomes or nuclei or parts thereof, (3) DNA complexed or associated with other molecules, (4) DNA enclosed in

liposomes, spheroplasts, cells or protoplasts or (5) DNA transferred from organisms other than the host organism (ex. *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*). These and other various methods of introducing the recombinant DNA into cells are known in the art and can be used to produce the transgenic cells or transgenic plants of the present invention.

Recombinant DNA technology also includes the homologous recombination methods described in Treco *et al.*, WO 94/12650 and Treco *et al.*, WO 95/31560 which can be applied to increasing peroxidase activity in a monocot. Specifically, regulatory regions (ex. promoters) can be introduced into the plant genome to increase the expression of the endogenous peroxidase.

Also included as recombinant DNA technology is the insertion of a peroxidase coding sequence lacking selected expression signals into a monocot and assaying the transgenic monocot plant for increased expression of peroxidase due to endogenous control sequences in the monocot. This would result in an increase in copy number of peroxidase coding sequences within the plant.

The initial insertion of the recombinant DNA into the genome of the R<sup>0</sup> plant is not defined as being accomplished by traditional plant breeding methods but rather by technical methods as described herein. Following the initial insertion, transgenic descendants can be propagated using essentially traditional breeding methods.

**Chimeric Gene:** A DNA molecule containing at least two heterologous parts, e.g., parts derived from pre-existing DNA sequences which are not associated in their pre-existing states, these sequences having been preferably generated using recombinant DNA technology.

**Expression Cassette:** a DNA molecule comprising a promoter and a terminator between which a coding sequence can be inserted.

**Coding Sequence:** a DNA molecule which, when transcribed and translated, results in the formation of a polypeptide or protein.

**Gene:** a discrete chromosomal region comprising a regulatory DNA sequence responsible for the control of expression, i.e. transcription and translation, and of a coding sequence which is transcribed and translated to give a distinct polypeptide or protein.

**acd:** accelerated cell death mutant plant

**AFLP:** Amplified Fragment Length Polymorphism

**avrRpt2:** avirulence gene Rpt2, isolated from *Pseudomonas syringae*

- BAC:** Bacterial Artificial Chromosome  
**BTH:** benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester  
**CIM:** Constitutive Immunity phenotype (SAR is constitutively activated)  
**cim:** constitutive immunity mutant plant  
**cM:** centimorgans  
**cpr1:** constitutive expresser of PR genes mutant plant  
**Col-O:** *Arabidopsis* ecotype Columbia  
**ECs:** Enzyme combinations  
**Emwa:** *Peronospora parasitica* isolate compatible in the Ws-O ecotype of *Arabidopsis*  
**EMS:** ethyl methane sulfonate  
**INA:** 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid  
**Ler:** *Arabidopsis* ecotype *Landsberg erecta*  
**lsd:** lesions simulating disease mutant plant  
**nahG:** salicylate hydroxylase *Pseudomonas putida* that converts salicylic acid to catechol  
**NahG:** *Arabidopsis* line transformed with *nahG* gene  
**ndr:** non-race-specific disease resistance mutant plant  
**nim:** non-inducible immunity mutant plant  
**NIM1:** the wild type gene, involved in the SAR signal transduction cascade  
**NIM1:** Protein encoded by the wild type *NIM1* gene  
**nim1:** mutant allele of *NIM1*, conferring disease susceptibility to the plant; also refers to mutant *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants having the *nim1* mutant allele of *NIM1*  
**Noco:** *Peronospora parasitica* isolate compatible in the Col-O ecotype of *Arabidopsis*  
**ORF:** open reading frame  
**PCs:** Primer combinations  
**PR:** Pathogenesis Related  
**SA:** salicylic acid  
**SAR:** Systemic Acquired Resistance  
**SAR-on:** Immunomodulated plants in which SAR is activated, typically exhibiting greater-than-wild-type SAR gene expression and having a disease resistant phenotype  
**SSLP:** Simple Sequence Length Polymorphism  
**UDS:** Univ rsal Disease Susceptible phenotype  
**Wela:** *Peronospora parasitica* isolate compatible in the Weiningen ecotype of *Arabidopsis*

Ws-O: *Arabidopsis* ecotype Issilewskija

WT: wild type

YAC: Yeast Artificial Chromosome

### EXAMPLES

The invention is illustrated in further detail by the following detailed procedures, preparations, and examples. The examples are for illustration only, and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the present invention.

Standard recombinant DNA and molecular cloning techniques used here are well known in the art and are described by Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning, eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1989) and by T.J. Silhavy, M.L. Berman, and L.W. Enquist, Experiments with Gene Fusions, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1984) and by Ausubel, F.M. *et al.*, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, pub. by Greene Publishing Assoc. and Wiley-Interscience (1987).

#### I. Synergistic Disease Resistance Effects Achieved By Coordinate Application To Plants Of A Chemical Inducer Of Systemic Acquired Resistance With A Conventional Microbicide

In this set of examples, SAR was induced in plants by application of a chemical inducer of SAR such as a benzothiadiazole. In addition, conventional microbicides were applied to the plants. Plants were then subjected to disease pressure from various pathogens. The combination of both methods of combating pathogens (inducing chemical + microbicide) produced greater-than-additive, i.e., synergistic, disease resistance. This was determined as the synergy factor (SF), i.e., the ratio of observed (O) effect to expected (E) effect.

The expected effect (E) for a given combination of active ingredients can be described by the so-called Colby formula and can be calculated as follows (Colby, S.R., "Calculating synergistic and antagonistic responses of herbicide combination". *Weeds*, Vol. 15, pages 20-22 (1967)):

ppm = milligrams of active ingredient (= a.i.) per liter of spray mixture;

X = % action caused by active ingredient I at a rate of application of p ppm of active ingredient,

Y = % action caused by active ingredient II at a rate of application of q ppm active ingredient,

E = expected effect of active ingredients I + II at a rate of application of p + q ppm of active ingredient (additive action).

Colby's formula reads  $E = X + Y - \frac{X \times Y}{100}$ .

100

**Example 1: Action Against *Erysiphe graminis* On Barley**

**Residual-protective action:** Barley plants about 8 cm in height were sprayed to drip point with an aqueous spray mixture (max. 0.02 % active ingredient) and were dusted 3 to 4 days later with conidia of the fungus. The infected plants were stood in a greenhouse at 22°. Fungus infestation was generally evaluated 10 days after infection.

**Systemic action:** Barley plants about 8 cm in height were watered with an aqueous spray mixture (max. 0.002 % active ingredient, based on the volume of the soil). Care was taken that the spray mixture did not come into contact with parts of the plants above the soil. The plants were dusted with conidia of the fungus 3 to 4 days later. The infected plants were stood in a greenhouse at 22°. Fungus infestation was generally evaluated 10 days after infection.

**Table 1**

Action against *Erysiphe graminis* on barley

component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid

component II: metconazole

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.6			0		
2	2			40		
3	6			89		
4		0.6		10		
5		2		40		
6		6		51		
7		20		65		
8	0.6	0.6	1:1	37	10	3.7
9	0.6	2	1:3	59	40	1.5
10	0.6	6	1:10	81	51	1.6
11	0.6	20	1:30	78	65	1.2
12	2	6	1:3	78	71	1.1
13	2	20	1:10	98	79	1.2

Table 2

Action against *Erysiphe graminis* on barley  
 component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid  
 component II: tetraconazole

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.6			14		
2	2			27		
3		0.6		45		
4		2		63		
5	0.6	0.6	1:1	70	53	1.3
6	0.6	2	1:3	82	68	1.2
7	2	0.6	3:1	79	60	1.3

Table 3

Action against *Erysiphe graminis* on barley  
 component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester  
 component II: metconazole

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.6			0		
2	2			33		
3		6		17		
4		20		33		
5		60		50		
6	0.6	6	1:10	33	17	1.9
7	0.6	20	1:30	50	33	1.5
8	0.6	60	1:100	83	50	1.7



**Example 2: Action Against *Colletotrichum lagenarium* On *Cucumis sativus* L.**

After a cultivation period of 10 to 14 days, cucumber plants were sprayed with a spray mixture prepared from a wettable powder formulation of the test compound. After 3 to 4 days, the plants were infected with a spore suspension ( $1.0 \times 10^5$  spores/ml) of the fungus and incubated for 30 hours at high humidity and a temperature of 23°C. Incubation was then continued at normal humidity and 22°C to 23°C. Evaluation of protective action was made 7 to 10 days after infection and was based on fungus infestation.

After a cultivation period of 10 to 14 days, cucumber plants were treated by soil application with a spray mixture prepared from a wettable powder formulation of the test compound. After 3 to 4 days, the plants were infected with a spore suspension ( $1.5 \times 10^5$  spores/ml) of the fungus and incubated for 30 hours at high humidity and a temperature of 23°C. Incubation was then continued at normal humidity and 22°C. Evaluation of protective action was made 7 to 10 days after infection and was based on fungus infestation.

**Table 4**

**Action Against *Colletotrichum lagenarium* On *Cucumis sativus* L. / Foliar Application**

**component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid**

**component II: azoxystrobin**

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action .		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.06			0		
2	0.2			5		
3	2			22		
4		0.06		5		
5		0.2		9		
6		0.6		12		
7		6		17		
8	0.06	0.06	1:1	16	5	3.2
9	2	0.2	10:1	65	29	2.2
10	2	0.6	3:1	49	31	1.6
11	2	6	1:3	44	35	1.3

Table 5

Action Against *Colletotrichum lagenarium* On *Cucumis sativus* L. / Soil Application

component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid

component II: azoxystrobin

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.006			0		
2	0.02			40		
3	0.06			49		
4	0.2			91		
5		0.2		0		
6		0.6		9		
7		2		28		
8		6		66		
9	0.006	0.2	1:30	11	0	*
10		0.6	1:100	30	9	3.3
11		2	1:300	83	28	3.0
12	0.02	6	1:300	97	80	1.2
13	0.06	6	1:100	100	82	1.2

\* synergy factor SF cannot be calculated

Table 6

Action Against *Colletotrichum lagenarium* On *Cucumis sativus* L. / Foliar Application

component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid

component II: kresoxime methyl

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.2			3		
2	0.6			51		
3		2		0		
4		20		41		
5	0.2	2	1:10	15	3	5
6	0.2	20	1:100	61	43	1.4

Table 7

Action Against *Colletotrichum lagenarium* On *Cucumis sativus* L. / Foliar Application

component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester

component II: azoxystrobin

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.06			16		
2	0.2			22		
3	6			60		
4		2		18		
5		6		75		
6	0.06	2	1:30	43	31	1.4
7	0.2	2	1:10	57	36	1.6

Table 8

Action Against *Colletotrichum lagenarium* On *Cucumis sativus* L. / Soil Application

component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester

component II: azoxystrobin

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.006			0		
2	0.02			6		
3	0.06			23		
4	0.2			36		
5		0.02		1		
6		0.06		5		
7		0.6		27		
8		2		61		
9		6		93		
10	0.006	0.02	1:3	26	1	26
11	0.006	0.6	1:100	44	27	1.6
12	0.006	2	1:300	84	61	1.4

13	0.02	0.02	1:1	23	7	3.3
14	0.02	2	1:100	77	64	1.2
15	0.06	0.02	3:1	42	24	1.8
16	0.06	2	1:30	92	70	1.3
17	0.2	2	1:10	93	75	1.2

### Example 3: Action Against *Cercospora nicotianae* On Tobacco Plants

Tobacco plants (6 weeks old) were sprayed with a formulated solution of the test compound (concentration: max. 0.02 % active ingredient). Four days after treatment, the plants were inoculated with a sporangia suspension of *Cercospora nicotianae* (150,000 spores/ml) and kept at high humidity for 4 to 5 days and then incubated further under a normal day/night sequence. Evaluation of the symptoms in the tests was based on the leaf surface infested with fungus.

Table 9

### Action Against *Cercospora nicotianae* On Tobacco Plants

component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester

component II: tebuconazole

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.2			0		
2	2			17		
3	6			55		
4	20			78		
5		2		0		
6		6		0		
7	0.2	2	1:10	87	0	*
8	0.2	6	1:30	97	0	*
9	2	2	1:1	87	17	5.1
10	2	6	1:3	94	17	5.5
11	6	2	3:1	87	55	1.6
12	6	6	1:1	90	55	1.6
13	20	2	10:1	97	78	1.2
14	20	6	3:1	97	78	1.2

Table 10

Action Against *Cercospora nicotianae* On Tobacco Plants

component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester

component II: cyproconazole

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.2			0		
2	2			17		
3	6			55		
4	20			78		
5		2		0		
6		6		0		
7	0.2	2	1:10	78	0	*
8	0.2	6	1:30	84	0	*
9	2	2	1:1	90	17	5.3
10	2	6	1:3	94	17	5.5
11	6	2	3:1	87	55	1.6
12	6	6	1:1	93	55	1.7
13	20	2	10:1	100	78	1.3
14	20	6	3:1	100	78	1.3

Table 11

Action Against *Cercospora nicotianae* On Tobacco Plants

component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid

component II: fenpropimorph

Test no.	kg of a.i. per ha		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
0	--	--		0 (control)		
1	0.2			0		
2	0.6			3		
3	2			69		
4	6			79		
5		2		13		

6		6		23		
7		10		42		
8	0.2	2	1:10	52	13	4
9	0.2	6	1:30	61	23	2.7
10	0.6	2	1:3	71	16	4.4
11	6	6	1:1	100	83	1.2

Table 12

Action Against *Cercospora nicotianae* On Tobacco Plants

Component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid

Component II: difenoconazole

Test no.	kg of a.i. per ha		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
0	—	—		0 (control)		
1	2			69		
2	6			79		
3	20			100		
4		0.6		3		
5		2		23		
6		6		32		
7	2	0.6	3:1	90	70	1.3
8	6	0.6	10:1	100	80	1.3

#### Example 4: Action Against *Pyricularia oryzae* On Rice Plants

Rice plants about 2 weeks old were placed together with the soil around the roots in a container filled with spray mixture (max. 0.006 % active ingredient). 96 hours later, the rice plants were infected with a conidia suspension of the fungus. Fungus infestation was evaluated after incubating the infected plants for 5 days at 95-100 % relative humidity and about 24°C.

Table 13

Action Against *Pyricularia oryzae* On Rice Plantscomponent I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

component II: KTU 3616

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	6			15		
2		0.02		0		
3		0.06		28		
4		0.2		47		
5		0.6		79		
6		2		83		
7		6		91		
8	6	0.02	300:1	42	15	2.8
9	6	0.06	100:1	76	39	1.9
10	6	0.2	30:1	98	55	1.8
11	6	0.6	10:1	98	82	1.2
12	6	2	3:1	100	86	1.2
13	6	6	1:1	98	92	1.1

On a 12m<sup>2</sup> plot, rice plants were sprayed with a spray mixture prepared with a wettable powder of the active ingredient. Infection was naturally. For evaluation, the leaf area infested with the fungus was measured 44 days post-application. The following results were obtained:

Table 14

Action Against *Pyricularia oryzae* On Rice Plants in the openComponent I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

Component II: pyroquilon

Test no.	kg of a.i. per ha		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	--	--		0 (control)		

1	0.25			22		
2	0.5			50		
3		0.75		46		
4		1.5		82		
5	0.25	0.75	1:3	80	58	1.4
6	0.5	0.75	1:1.5	85	73	1.2

Rice plants about 2 weeks old were placed together with the soil around the roots in a container filled with spray mixture. Fungus infestation was evaluated 36 days later. Infestation of the untreated plants corresponded to 0 % action.

Table 15

Action Against *Pyricularia oryzae* On Rice Plants

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester

Component II: tricyclazole

Test No.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.5			65		
2	0.25			39		
3	0.1			18		
4	0.05			5		
5		1		74		
6		0.5		71		
7		0.25		48		
8		0.1		32		
9	0.25	0.25	1:1	75	68	1.1
10	0.1	0.25	1:2.5	69	57	1.2
11	0.1	0.1	1:1	61	44	1.4
12	0.05	1	1:20	80	75	1.1
13	0.05	0.25	1:5	58	50	1.2



**Example 5: Action Against *Colletotrichum* sp. (Anthracnose) and  
*Cercospora* sp. (Leaf Spot) On Chili**

Effects on crop yield: In a plot of land about 10 m<sup>2</sup> (test location: Cikampek, Java, Indonesia), chili plants were sprayed a total of 7 times at intervals of about 7 days with 500-700 litres of spray mixture per hectare. Three days after the first spraying, the plants were infected artificially with the fungus.

Table 16

**Action Against *Colletotrichum*:** Evaluation was made by assessing infestation on the chili fruits after the fifth spraying.

component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

component II: mancozeb

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	5			55		
2		100		12		
3	5	100	1:20	77	59	1.3

Table 17

**Action Against *Cercospora*:** Evaluation was made by assessing infestation on the leaves after the sixth spraying.

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

Component II: mancozeb

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	5			76		
2		100		8		
3	5	100	1:20	87	78	1.1

Table 18

Action On Crop Yield: The chilis were harvested after the sixth spraying.

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

Component II: mancozeb

Test no.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	Crop yield in kg per hectare		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	5			459		
2		100		8		
3	5	100	1:20	1400	ca 460	ca 3

Example 6: Action Against *Puccinia recondita* In Wheat

7-day-old wheat plants were sprayed to drip point with a spray mixture prepared from a formulated active ingredient, or combination of active ingredients. After 4 days, the treated plants were infected with a conidia suspension of the fungus, and the treated plants were subsequently incubated for 2 days at a relative atmospheric humidity of 90-100% and 20 C. 10 days post-infection, the fungus infestation was assessed.

Table 19

Action Against *Puccinia recondita* In Wheat

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

Component II: propiconazole

Test no.	mg of a.i. per litre		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	-	-		0 (control)		
1	100			51		
2		5		10		
3	100	5	20:1	79	56	1.4

Table 20

Action Against *Puccinia recondita* In Wheat

Component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid

Component II: fenpropidine

Test no.	kg of a.i. per ha		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	--	--		0 (control)		
1	6			20		
2	20			40		
3		20		40		
4		60		60		
5	6	20	1:3	73	52	1.4
6	6	20	1:10	75	68	1.1

Example 7: Action Against *Erysiphe graminis* In Wheat

In field trials (10m<sup>2</sup>), winter wheat in the growth phase was sprayed with a spray mixture prepared with a wettable powder of the active ingredient. Infection was naturally. 10 days post-infection, the fungus infestation was assessed. The following results were obtained:

Table 21

Action Against *Erysiphe graminis* In Wheat

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester

Component II: propiconazole

Test no.	g of a.i. per ha		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	--	--		0 (control)		
1	5			29		
2		50		2		
3		100		31		
4	5	50	1:10	49	32	1.5
5	5	100	1:20	59	51	1.2

Table 22

Action Against *Erysiphe graminis* In WheatComponent I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

Component II: cyprodinil

Test no.	g of a.i. per ha		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	--	--		0 (control)		
1	5			29		
2		50		2		
3		100		31		
4	5	50	1:10	49	32	1.5
5	5	100	1:20	59	51	1.2

Example 8: Action Against *Mycosphaerella fijiensis* In Bananas

40 banana plants in a 300m<sup>2</sup> plot were sprayed at 17-19 day intervals with a spray mixture prepared with the wettable powder of the active ingredient; in total 6 times. Infection was naturally. For evaluation, the leaf infested with the fungus was measured. The following results were obtained:

Table 23

Action Against *Mycosphaerella fijiensis* In BananasComponent I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

Component II: propiconazole

Test no.	g of a.i. per ha		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	--	--		0 (control)		
1	50			19		
2		50		26		
3	50	50	1:1	46	40	1.15

### Example 9: Action Against *Alternaria solani* In Tomatoes

Tomato plants on a 7m<sup>2</sup> plot were sprayed at 7-day intervals with a spray mixture prepared with a wettable powder of the active ingredient; in total 9 times. Infection was naturally. For evaluation, the leaf infested with the fungus was measured. The following results were obtained:

Table 24

Action Against *Alternaria solani* In Tomatoes in the open

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

Component II: cyprodinil

Test no.	g of a.i. per ha		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	--	--		0 (control)		
1	2.5			32		
2		12.5		30		
3		25		51		
4	2.5	12.5	1:5	79	53	1.5
5	2.5	25	1:10	80	67	1.2

### Example 10: Action Against *Phytophthora infestans* In Tomatoes

Tomato plants cv. "Roter Gnom" were sprayed to drip point with a spray mixture prepared with the formulated active ingredient, or combination of active ingredients. After 4 days, the treated plants were sprayed with a sporangia suspension of the fungus and subsequently incubated in a cabinet for 2 days at 18-20°C and a relative atmospheric humidity of 90-100%. 5 days post-infection, the fungus infestation was assessed. The following results were obtained:

Table 25

Action Against *Phytophthora infestans* In Tomatoes

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester

Component II: metalaxyl

Test no.	mg of a.i. per litre		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	--	--		0 (control)		
1	5			14		
2	25			36		
3	100			61		
4	500			72		
5		0.1		13		
6		1		23		
7		10		35		
8		50		68		
9	5	0.1	50:1	50	25	2.0
10	5	1	5:1	62	34	1.8
11	5	10	1:2	87	44	2.0
12	5	50	1:10	84	73	1.2
13	25	50	1:2	92	80	1.2
14	100	10	10:1	85	75	1.1
15	100	50	2:1	95	88	1.1
16	500	10	50:1	97	82	1.2

Table 26

Action Against *Phytophthora infestans* In Tomatoes

Component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid

Component II: metalaxyl

Test no.	mg of a.i. per litre		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	--	--		0 (control)		

1	0.1			0		
2	0.5			9		
3	1			22		
4	5			45		
5		1		13		
6		10		33		
7		50		63		
8		100		83		
9	0.1	1	1:10	36	13	2.8
10	0.5	1	1:2	29	21	1.4
11	1	1	1:1	57	32	1.8
12	1	10	1:10	79	48	1.6
13	5	1	5:1	61	52	1.2

#### Example 11: Action Against *Pseudoperonospora cubensis* In Cucumbers

16-19-day-old cucumber plants ("Wisconsin") were sprayed to drip point with a spray mixture prepared with the formulated active ingredient, or combination of active ingredient, or combination of active ingredients. After 4 days, the treated plants were infected with sporangia of *Pseudoperonospora cubensis* (strain 365, Ciba; max. 5000 per ml), and the treated plants were subsequently incubated for 1-2 days at 18-20 C and a relative atmospheric humidity of 70-90%. 10 days post-infection, the fungus infestation was assessed and compared with the infestation on untreated plants. The following results were obtained:

Table 27

#### Action Against *Pseudoperonospora cubensis* In Cucumbers

Component I: benzothiadiazole-7-carboxylic acid

Component II: metalaxyl

Test no.	mg of a.i. per litre		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
-	--	--		0 (control)		
1	0.05			0		

2	0.5			6		
3	5			66		
4		0.5		31		
5		5		66		
6		50		91		
7	0.05	0.5	1:10	66	31	2.1
8	0.05	5	1:100	83	66	1.3
9	0.5	0.5	1:1	83	35	2.4
10	0.5	5	1:10	83	68	1.2

**Example 12: Action Against *Peronospora tabacina* On Tobacco Plants**

Tobacco plants (6 weeks old) were sprayed with a formulated solution of the test compound. Four days after treatment, the plants were inoculated with a sporangia suspension of the fungus, kept at high humidity for 4 to 5 days and then incubated further under a normal day/-night sequence. Evaluation of the symptoms in the tests was based on the leaf surface infested with fungus. The infestation of the untreated plants corresponded to 0 % action.

**Table 28**

**Action Against *Peronospora tabacina* On Tobacco Plants**

**Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester**

**Component II: dimethomorph**

Test No.	mg a.i. per litre (ppm)		I:II	% action		SF O/E
	comp. I	comp. II		O (observed)	E (expected)	
1	0.03			14		
2	0.1			34		
3	0.3			88		
4		0.3		52		
5		1		52		
6	0.03	1	1:33	74	59	1.3
7	0.1	0.3	1:3	92	68	1.4
8	0.1	1	1:10	95	68	1.4



### Example 13: Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* In *Arabidopsis thaliana*

The fungicides metalaxyl, fosetyl, and copper hydroxide, and the SAR activator benzo(1,2,3)-thiadiazole-7-carbothioc acid S-methyl ester (BTH), formulated as 25%, 80%, 70%, and 25% active ingredient (ai) respectively, with a wettable powder carrier, were applied as fine mist to leaves of three week-old plants. The wettable powder alone was applied as a control. Three days later, plants were inoculated with a *Peronospora parasitica* conidial suspension as described in Delaney *et al.* (1995). Ws plants were inoculated with the compatible *P. parasitica* isolate Emwa ( $1-2 \times 10^5$  spores/ml); Col plants were inoculated with the compatible *P. parasitica* isolate Noco2 ( $0.5-1 \times 10^5$  spores/ml). Following inoculation, plants were covered to maintain high humidity and were placed in a Percival growth chamber at 17°C with a 14-hr day/10-hr night cycle (Uknes *et al.*, 1993). Tissue was harvested 8 days after inoculation.

Fungal infection progression was followed for 12 days by viewing under a dissecting microscope to score development of conidiophores (Delaney, *et al.* (1994); Dietrich, *et al.* (1994)). Lactophenoltrypan blue staining of individual leaves was carried out to observe fungal growth within leaf tissue. Fungal growth was quantified using a rRNA fungal probe that was obtained by PCR according to White *et al.* (1990; PCR Protocols: A guide to Methods and Application, 315-322) using primers NS1 and NS2 and *P. parasitica* EmWa DNA as templates. RNA was purified from frozen tissue by phenol/chloroform extraction following lithium chloride precipitation (Lagrimini *et al.*, 1987: PNAS, 84: 7542-7546). Samples (7.5 ug) were separated by electrophoresis through formaldehyde agarose gels and blotted to nylon membranes (Hybond-N+, Amersham) as described by Ausbel *et al.* (1987). Hybridizations and washing were according to Church and Gilbert (1984, PNAS, 81: 1991-1995). Relative amounts of the transcript were determined using a Phosphor Imager ( Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA ) following manufacturers instructions. Sample loading was normalized by probing stripped filter blots with the constitutively expressed b-tubulin *Arabidopsis* cDNA. The infestation of the untreated plants corresponded to 0 % fungal growth inhibition. The following results were obtained:

Table 29

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* NoCo2 In *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Col-0)

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester

Component II: metalaxyl

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	BTH	metalaxyl	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	--	--	0		
1	0.01 mM	--	0		
2	--	0.1 mg/l	0		
3	0.01 mM	0.1 mg/l	40.7	0	$\infty$

Table 30

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* Emwa In *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Ws)

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-S-methyl ester

Component II: metalaxyl

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	BTH	metalaxyl	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	--	--	0		
1	0.01 mM		20		
2	0.003 mM		0		
3		2.5 mg/l	75		
4		0.5 mg/l	50		
5		0.1 mg/l	50		
6	0.01 mM	2.5 mg/l	100	90	1.1
7	0.01 mM	0.5 mg/l	95	70	1.4
8	0.01 mM	0.1 mg/l	88	70	1.3
9	0.003 mM	2.5 mg/l	100	75	1.3

Table 31

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* Emwa In *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Ws)

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

Component II: fosetyl

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	BTH	fosetyl	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	--	--	0		
1	0.01 mM		30		
2		1.0 g/l	40		
3		0.2 g/l	10		
4		0.04 g/l	0		
5	0.01 mM	1.0 g/l	100	70	1.4
6	0.01 mM	0.2 g/l	100	40	2.5
7	0.01 mM	0.04 g/l	95	30	3.2

Table 32

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* Emwa In *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Ws)

Component I: benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester

Component II: copper hydroxide

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	BTH	Cu(OH) <sub>2</sub>	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	--	--	0		
1	0.01 mM	--	30		
2		0.01 g/l	0		
3	0.01 mM	0.01 g/l	85	30	2.8

As can be seen in Table 29, synergistic disease-resistant effects were demonstrated in the wild-type *Arabidopsis* Col-0 plants. No fungal growth inhibition was observed by separately applying either 0.01 mM BTH or 0.0001 g/L metalaxyl to the plants, because these concentrations are normally insufficient for efficacy. However, by applying both of these compounds to the plants at these normally insufficient concentrations, 40.7% fungal growth inhibition was observed, which is clearly a synergistic effect. Tables 30-32 show

synergistic disease-resistant effects in wild-type *Arabidopsis* Ws plants. Only 20-30% fungal growth inhibition was observed by applying 0.01 mM BTH to the Ws plants. However, by simultaneously applying BTH and either metalaxyl, fosetyl, or copper hydroxide to the plants, synergistic disease resistance was observed. These combined antifungal effects, which result in a decrease in the effective concentration of the fungicide and BTH required for pathogen control, allow the reduction of the chemical dose needed to stop fungal growth and therefore mitigate the incidence of foliar damage due to chemical tolerance.

## II. Synergistic Disease Resistance Effects Achieved By Application Of Conventional Microbicides and/or Chemical Inducers of Systemic Acquired Resistance To Constitutive Immunity (CIM) Mutant Plants

In this set of examples, a high-throughput Northern blot screen was developed to identify mutant plants having high concentrations of PR-1 mRNA during normal growth, with the idea that these mutants also exhibit systemic acquired resistance. A number of mutants have been isolated using this screen and they have been shown to accumulate not only PR-1 but also PR-2 and PR-5 mRNAs (Lawton et al. (1993); Dietrich et al. (1994); and Weymann *et al.* (1995). These mutants also have elevated levels of SA and are resistant to pathogen infection, confirming that this approach can be used to isolate SAR signal transduction mutants.

Two classes of SAR signal transduction mutants have been isolated using this screen. One class has been designated as lsd mutants (lsd = lesion simulating disease). This class of mutants is also referred to as "cim Class I" as disclosed in WO 94/16077 the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. . This lsd class (aka cim Class I) formed spontaneous lesions on the leaves, accumulated elevated concentrations of SA, high levels of PR-1, PR-2 and PR-5 mRNA and was resistant to fungal and bacterial pathogens (Dietrich et al., 1994; Weymann et al., 1995).

The second class, called cim (cim = constitutive immunity), is described below and has all the characteristics of the lsd mutants except spontaneous lesions. This second class (cim) corresponds to the "cim Class II" mutants discussed WO 94/16077. The cim3 mutant plant line described below falls into this cim class (cim Class II) and is a dominant mutation with wild-type appearance that expresses stable, elevated levels of SA, SAR gene mRNA and has broad spectrum disease resistance.

**Example 14: Isolation and Characterization of cim Mutants  
With Constitutive SAR Gene Expression**

1100 individual M2 mutagenized (EMS) *Arabidopsis* plants were grown in Aracon trays (Lehle Seeds, Round Rock, TX) in sets of approximately 100. Plants were grown as described in Uknes et al., 1993, *supra*, with special attention given to avoid over-watering and pathogen infection. Briefly, Metro Mix 360 was saturated with water and autoclaved three times for 70 minutes in 10-liter batches. The potting mix was stirred thoroughly in between each autoclaving. Seeds were surface sterilized in 20% Clorox for 5 minutes and washed with seven changes of sterile water before sowing. Planted seeds were vernalized for 3-4 days followed by growth in chambers with a 9 hour day and 15 hour night at 22°C. When the plants were three- to four-weeks-old, one or two leaves, weighing 50 to 100 mg, were harvested and total RNA was isolated using a rapid, mini-RNA preparation (Verwoerd et al. (1989) *Nuc. Acid Res.* 17, 2362). PR-1 gene expression was analyzed by Northern blot analysis (Lagrimini et al. (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84, 7542-7546; Ward et al., 1991). Each set of plants also contained a non-treated *A. thaliana* Col-0 and a 2-day INA-treated (0.25 mg/ml) control. All plants were maintained as described in Weymann et al., (1995).

80 putative mutants accumulating elevated levels of PR-1 mRNA were identified. Following descendants testing, five were chosen for further characterization. Putative cim mutants displayed elevated SAR gene expression in the absence of pathogen or inducing treatment. Descendants testing of the putative cim mutants confirmed that constitutive PR-1 expression was heritable. Of the cim mutants, two, cim2 and cim3, with the highest, most stable expression of PR-1 were characterized further.

Back crosses to Columbia utilized the recessive glabrous trait as a marker for identification of F1 descendants. Col-gl1 flower buds were emasculated prior to pollen shed, and pollen from the mutants was applied immediately and the following day. F1 plants were grown in soil and the out crossed plants were identified by the presence of trichomes.

Following crosses of cim2 and cim3 to ecotype Col-0 or La-er, a large proportion of F1 plants were identified with high SAR gene expression, suggesting these traits were dominant. In the case of cim2, some, but not all, F1 plants had constitutive SAR gene expression. Such a result would be expected if the cim2 mutant were dominant and carried as a heterozygote in the

parent. Further genetic testing of *cim2* showed continued variable segregation in the F2 generation, consistent with incomplete penetrance.

*cim3* demonstrated a 1:1 segregation in the F1 generation whereupon two individual F1 plants expressing a high level of PR-1 mRNA were selfed to form an F2 population. F2 segregation, obtained by scoring PR-1 mRNA accumulation, showed 93 F2 plants with high PR-1 mRNA and 25 F2 plants without significant PR-1 mRNA accumulation giving a 3.7:1 ratio ( $\chi^2 = 1.77$ ;  $0.5 > P > 0.1$ ), which is consistent with the hypothesis that *cim3* is a dominant, single gene mutation. Subsequent outcrosses confirmed that *cim3* was inherited as a dominant mutation.

For *cim3*, the original M2 plant identified in the screen and the M3 population appeared normal. However, as the *cim3* plants were selfed some of the best expressing lines had low fertility. Following the back cross to Col-gl1, plants with normal appearance and fertility and strong PR-1 expression were obtained.

When initially identified, *cim3* also appeared slightly dwarfed with thin, distorted leaves. However, F2 plants resulting from a cross with ecotype Col-gl1 retained high SAR gene expression and could not be distinguished from wild-type plants. This suggested that the dwarfed, distorted-leaf phenotype was caused by an independent mutation that was not associated with constitutive SAR gene expression. The *cim3* mutant phenotype was also observed when plants were grown in sterile conditions confirming that PR-1 mRNA accumulation was not caused by a pathogen.

#### Example 15: SAR Gene Expression

In addition to PR-1, two other SAR genes, PR-2 and PR-5, are also highly expressed in *cim3*. Levels of SAR gene expression varied between the descendants, but were always more than 10-fold higher than the untreated control and similar to the levels obtained following a resistance-inducing INA (0.25 mg/ml) treatment of wild-type plants.

#### Example 16: Salicylic Acid Analysis

Endogenous concentrations of SA have been shown to increase following pathogen-induced necrosis in *Arabidopsis* (Uknes et al., 1993, *supra*). Salicylic acid and its glucose conjugate were analyzed as described in Uknes et al., 1993. Leaf tissue was harvested from 10 *cim3* and 10 control, 4 week-old plants. Leaves from individual plants were harvested and analyzed for PR-1 gene expression. SA levels were measured from plants expressing PR-1. The

concentration of free SA in cim3 was 3.4-fold higher than in non-infected wild-type *Arabidopsis* ( $233 \pm 35$  vs.  $69 \pm 8$  ng/g fresh weight, respectively). The glucosyl conjugate of SA (SAG) was 13.1-fold higher in cim3 than in non-infected wild-type *Arabidopsis* ( $4519 \pm 473$  vs.  $344 \pm 58$  ng/g fresh weight, respectively). These increased levels of SA and SAG are comparable to the levels that have been reported for either pathogen-infected tissue or the cpr mutant.

#### Example 17: Disease Resistance

cim3 was evaluated for resistance to *Peronospora parasitica* (NoCo2), the causal agent of downy mildew disease of *Arabidopsis*. Thirty cim3 (confirmed by PR-1 RNA expression) and thirty control plants (ecotype Columbia), each about 4 weeks old, were inoculated with *P. parasitica*, as described in Uknes, *et al.* 1992, *supra*. Seven days later, plants were analyzed for sporulation and stained with trypan blue to visualize fungal structures, as described in Keogh *et al.* (1980) *Trans. Br. Mycol. Soc.* 74, 329-333, and in Koch and Slusarenko (1990) *Plant Cell* 2, 437-445. Wild-type (Col-0) plants support the growth of hyphae, conidia, and oospores, while wild type plants treated with INA (0.25 mg/ml) and cim3 plants showed no fungal growth. The cim3-mediated resistance is typically seen as a small group of dead cells at the site of pathogen infection. This type of resistance is similar to that seen in lsd mutants (Dietrich *et al.*, 1994, *supra*; Weymann *et al.*, 1995, *supra*), or in wild-type plants in which SAR has been induced (Uknes *et al.*, 1992, *supra*). Occasionally, intermediate resistance phenotypes were observed, including trailing necrosis in the wake of the hyphal tip in cim3 plants. This trailing necrosis is similar to that found in wild-type plants treated with low doses of SA or INA (Uknes *et al.*, 1992, *supra*; Uknes *et al.*, 1993, *supra*). However, sporulation was never observed on cim3 plants while all control plants showed sporulation. No spontaneous lesions were observed on uninoculated cim3 leaves when stained with trypan blue.

In addition to resistance to the fungal pathogen *P. parasitica*, cim3 was also resistant to infection with the bacterial pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* DC3000. Six-week-old wild-type ( $\pm$  INA treatment), and cim3 plants were inoculated with a suspension of *P. syringae* DC3000 and the progress of the disease was followed by monitoring the growth of the bacteria extracted from infected leaves over time. The difference in bacterial titers between Col-O, Col-O + INA and cim3 at either day 0 or day 2 was not statistically significant. However, by day four, there was a 31-fold decrease in bacterial growth between wild-type and cim3 plants ( $P < 0.003$ ; Sokal and Rohlf, 1981). The plants were also visually inspected for disease symptoms. Leaves from wild-

type plants were severely chlorotic with disease symptoms spreading well beyond the initial zone of injection. In contrast, either wild-type plants pretreated with INA or cim3 plants were nearly devoid of disease symptoms.

For this example, cultures of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tomato strain DC3000 were grown on King's B media (agar plates or liquid) plus rifampicin (50 µg/ml) at 28°C (Walen et al. (1991) *Plant Cell* 3, 49-59). An overnight culture was diluted and resuspended in 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> to a density of 2-5 x 10<sup>5</sup> cells per ml and injected into *Arabidopsis* leaves. Injections were carried out by creating a small hole with a 28 gauge needle midway up the leaf and then injecting approximately 250 µl of the diluted bacterial solution with a 1 cc syringe. At various time points, 10 random samples consisting of 3 random leaf punches from a #1 cork borer were taken from 10 plants from each treatment. The 3 leaf punches were placed in an eppendorf tube with 300 µl of 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and ground with a pestle. The resulting bacterial suspension was appropriately diluted and plated on King's B media plus rifampicin (50 µg/ml) and grown for 4 days at 28°C. Bacterial colonies were counted and the data were subjected to Student's t statistical analysis (Sokal and Rohlf (1981), *Biometry*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. New York: W.H. Freeman and Company).

Also for this example, 2,6-Dichloroisonicotinic acid (INA) was suspended in sterile, distilled water as a 25% active ingredient formulated in a wettable powder (0.25 mg/ml, 325 µM; Kessmann et al. (1994) *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 32, 439-59). All plants were sprayed with water or INA solutions to the point of imminent runoff.

#### Example 18: The Role of SA in SAR Gene Expression and Disease Resistance

To investigate the relationship between SA, SAR gene expression and resistance in cim3, crosses were carried out with *Arabidopsis* plants expressing the salicylate hydroxylase (nahG) gene (Delaney et al., 1994). These "NahG plants" were made by transformation of the 35S driven nahG gene into *Arabidopsis* using *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. See, Huang, H. Ma, H. (1992) *Plant Mol. Biol. Rep.* 10, 372-383, herein incorporated by reference; Gaffney, et al. (1993) *Science* 261, 754-756, herein incorporated by reference; and Delaney, et al. (1994) *Science* 266, 1247-1250, herein incorporated by reference. Col-nahG *Arabidopsis* carries a dominant kanamycin resistance gene in addition to the dominant nahG gene, so Col-nahG was used as the pollen donor. F1 seed was hydrated in water for 30 minutes and then surface sterilized in 10% Clorox, .05% Tween 20 for five minutes and washed thoroughly in



sterile water. Seeds were plated onto germination media (GM, Murashige and Skoog medium containing 10g/L sucrose buffered with 0.5 g/L 2-(N-morpholino) ethanesulfonic acid, pH 5.7 with KOH) containing 25 mg/ml kanamycin to select for F<sub>1</sub> plants. See Valvekens et al. (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, USA 85, 5536-5540. Kanamycin resistant F<sub>1</sub> plants were transferred to soil after 18 days. The presence of the nahG gene and PR-1 expression was confirmed in all experiments by Northern blot analysis.

Because both the cim3 mutant and nahG phenotypes are dominant, epistasis between the two genes could be analyzed in F<sub>1</sub> plants. Seventy F<sub>1</sub> plants from a cim3 X nahG cross were analyzed for PR-1 and nahG gene expression. In Northern blot analysis of mRNA expression, the presence of the nahG gene correlated with suppressed SAR gene expression. The presence of cim3 in each F<sub>1</sub> was confirmed by assessing PR-1 mRNA in the resulting F<sub>2</sub> segregants.

To determine if the cim3 mutation was epistatic to nahG with respect to disease resistance, 5 F<sub>1</sub> plants from the cim3 X nahG cross, which had been confirmed for the presence of nahG and absence of PR-1 mRNA, were selfed and 20-30 F<sub>2</sub> seed were planted. Expression of nahG and PR-1 mRNA was analyzed in individuals from this F<sub>2</sub> population, which were then challenged with *P. parasitica* (NoCo2) to assess their disease susceptibility. Disease resistance conferred by cim3 was eliminated by the presence of the nahG gene, demonstrating that nahG is epistatic to cim3 for the SAR gene expression and disease resistance phenotypes.

#### Example 19: Synergistic Disease-Resistance Attained by Applying Microbicide and/or BTH to cim Mutants

Three days before pathogen inoculation, the chemical inducer of systemic acquired resistance BTH (benzo[1,2,3]thiadiazole-7-carbothioic acid-*S*-methyl ester) formulated as 25% active ingredient (ai) with a wettable powder carrier (Metraux et al., 1991) and/or the microbicide metalaxyl (CGA 48988) formulated as 25% ai, or the wettable powder alone was applied as a fine mist to leaves of 4 week-old plants. Plants were inoculated with a conidial suspension ( $1.8 \times 10^5$  spores/ml) of the compatible pathogen *Peronospora parasitica* NoCo2. Following inoculation, plants were covered to maintain high humidity and were placed in a Percival growth chamber at 17°C with a 14-hr day/10-hr night cycle (Uknes et al., 1993). Tissue was harvested 8 days after inoculation.

Fungal growth was determined using a rRNA fungal probe that was obtained by PCR according to White et al. (1990; PCR Protocols: A guide to Methods and Application, 315-322) using primers NS1 and NS2 and *P. parasitica* EmWa DNA as templates. RNA was purified from frozen tissue by phenol/chloroform extraction following lithium chloride precipitation (Lagrimini et al, 1987: PNAS, 84: 7542-7546). Samples (7.5 ug) were separated by electrophoresis through formaldehyde agarose gels and blotted to nylon membranes (Hybond-N+, Amersham) as described by Ausbel et al. (1987). Hybridizations and washing were according to Church and Gilbert (1984, PNAS, 81: 1991-1995). Relative amounts of the transcript were determined using a Phosphor Imager ( Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA ) following manufacturers instructions. Sample loading was normalized by probing stripped filter blots with the constitutively expressed b-tubulin *Arabidopsis* cDNA. The infestation of the untreated plants corresponded to 0 % fungal growth inhibition.

Application of metalaxyl alone, the "plant activator" BTH alone, or both metalaxyl and BTH to the cim3 mutants described above produced a greater-than-additive, i.e., synergistic, disease-resistant effect. This effect was determined as the synergy factor (SF), which is the ratio of observed (O) effect to expected (E) effect. The following results were obtained:

Table 33

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* In *Arabidopsis*

Component I: cim3 mutation

Component II: metalaxyl

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	cim3	metalaxyl	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	wt	--	0		
1	cim3	--	12.5		
2	wt	12.5 mg/l	52.7		
3	wt	2.5 mg/l	0		
4	wt	0.1 mg/l	0		
5	wt	0.02 mg/l	ND		
6	cim3	12.5 mg/l	ND	ND	ND
7	cim3	2.5 mg/l	82.2	12.5	6.6
8	cim3	0.1 mg/l	57.8	12.5	4.6

9	cim3	0.02 mg/l	55.6	ND	ND
---	------	-----------	------	----	----

wt = wild-type Col-0

ND = not determined

Table 34

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* In *Arabidopsis*

Component I: cim3 mutation

Component II: BTH

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	cim3	BTH	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	wt	--	0		
1	cim3	--	12.5		
2	wt	0.1 mM	85.7		
3	wt	0.03 mM	20.8		
4	wt	0.01 mM	0		
5	cim3	0.1 mM	ND	98.2	ND
6	cim3	0.03 mM	73.1	33.3	2.2
7	cim3	0.01 mM	16.6	12.5	1.3

wt = wild-type Col-0

ND = not determined

Table 35

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* In *Arabidopsis*

Component I: cim3 mutation

Component II: BTH and metalaxyl (M)

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	cim3	BTH+M	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	wt	--	0		
1	cim3	--	12.5		
2	wt	BTH 0.01 mM + M 0.5 mg/l	100		

3	wt	BTH 0.01 mM + M 0.1 mg/l	40.7		
4	wt	BTH 0.01 mM + M 0.02 mg/l	ND		
5	cim3	BTH 0.01 mM + M 0.5 mg/l	ND	100	ND
6	cim3	BTH 0.01 mM + M 0.1 mg/l	100	53.2	1.9
7	cim3	BTH 0.01 mM + M 0.02 mg/l	77.7	ND	ND

wt = wild-type Col-0

ND = not determined

As can be seen from the above tables, synergistic disease-resistant effects were demonstrated in the cim3 plants by application of metalaxyl alone, by application of BTH alone, and by application of metalaxyl and BTH in combination. For example, in the untreated cim3 plant, 12.5% fungal growth inhibition was seen relative to the untreated wild-type plant; this demonstrates that the constitutive SAR gene expression in the cim3 mutant correlates with disease resistance. As shown in Table 30, however, by applying metalaxyl at 0.0001 g/l (a concentration normally insufficient for efficacy) to the immunomodulated (SAR-on) cim3 plant, the observed level of fungal growth inhibition increased to 57.8%. The synergy factor of 4.6 calculated from these data clearly demonstrates the synergistic effect achieved by applying a microbicide to an immunomodulated plant.

The data presented in Table 31 demonstrates that synergy is also achieved by applying a chemical inducer of systemic acquired resistance such as BTH to an immunomodulated (SAR-on) cim3 plant. For example, in wild-type plants, a 0.03 mM concentration of BTH is normally insufficient to confer effective disease resistance, providing only 20.8% fungal growth inhibition. However, in cim3 plants, this normally inadequate concentration of BTH provided 73.1% fungal growth inhibition, which was nearly as high as the level of inhibition provided by 0.1 mM BTH, the recommended concentration for efficacy. The synergy factor of 2.2 calculated from the data in Table 31 clearly demonstrates the synergistic effect achieved by applying BTH to a plant that is already immunomodulated through other means.

The effects on disease resistance were even more dramatic when both BTH and metalaxyl were applied to the cim3 plant. As set forth above in Example 13 (Table 29), in wild-type plants, no fungal growth inhibition is achieved by separately applying either 0.01 mM BTH or 0.0001 g/l metalaxyl, because these concentrations are normally insufficient for efficacy. However, by applying both of these compounds to the plants at these normally insufficient concentrations, 40.7% fungal growth inhibition was observed, which is a synergistic effect with respect to the wild-type plants. In the cim3 plants, the simultaneous application of 0.01 mM BTH and 0.0001 g/l metalaxyl resulted in 100% fungal growth inhibition, clearly demonstrating even further synergistic activity.

Thus, the combined use of immunomodulated cim plants with low, normally ineffective concentrations of chemicals to achieve disease resistance provide advantages that should be apparent to those skilled in the agricultural arts. Normally toxic or otherwise undesirable concentrations of chemicals can be avoided by taking advantage of the synergies demonstrated herein. In addition, economic gains can be realized as a result of the decreased quantity of chemicals required to provide a given level of protection to plants.

### III. Synergistic Disease Resistance Effects Achieved By Application Of Conventional Microbicides and/or Chemical Inducers of Systemic Acquired Resistance To Transgenic Plants Containing Forms of the *NIM1* Gene

The *NIM1* gene is a key component of the systemic acquired resistance (SAR) pathway in plants (Ryals *et al.*, 1996). The *NIM1* gene is associated with the activation of SAR by chemical and biological inducers and, in conjunction with such inducers, is required for SAR and SAR gene expression. The location of the *NIM1* gene has been determined by molecular biological analysis of the genome of mutant plants known to carry the mutant *nim1* gene, which gives the host plants extreme sensitivity to a wide variety of pathogens and renders them unable to respond to pathogens and chemical inducers of SAR. The wildtype *NIM1* gene of *Arabidopsis* has been mapped and sequenced (SEQ ID NO:1). The wild-type *NIM1* gene product (SEQ ID NO:2) is involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to both SAR and gene-for-gene disease resistance in *Arabidopsis* (Ryals *et al.*, 1997). Recombinant overexpression of the wild-type form of *NIM1* gives rise to immunomodulated plants with a constitutive immunity (CIM) phenotype and therefore confers disease resistance in transgenic plants. Increased levels of the active NIM1 protein

produce the same disease-resistance effect as chemical induction with inducing chemicals such as BTH, INA, and SA. See, co-pending U.S. Application Serial No. 08/880,179, incorporated herein by reference.

Furthermore, the *NIM1* gene product has been shown to be a structural homologue of the mammalian signal transduction factor I $\kappa$ B subclass  $\alpha$  (Ryals *et al.*, 1997). Mutations of I $\kappa$ B have been described that act as super-repressors or dominant-negatives of the NF- $\kappa$ B/I $\kappa$ B regulation scheme. Thus, certain altered forms of *NIM1* act as dominant-negative regulators of the SAR signal transduction pathway. These altered forms of *NIM1* confer the opposite phenotype in plants transformed therewith as the *nim1* mutant; i.e., immunomodulated plants transformed with altered forms of *NIM1* exhibit constitutive SAR gene expression and a CIM phenotype. See, co-pending PCT application "METHODS OF USING THE *NIM1* GENE TO CONFER DISEASE RESISTANCE IN PLANTS" incorporated herein by reference.

#### Example 20: Transformation of Plants with Cosmid Clones Containing the Wild-Type *NIM1* Gene

Cosmid D7 (deposited with the ATCC on September 25, 1996, as ATCC 97736) was generated from a clone spanning the *NIM1* gene region and therefore includes the wild-type *NIM1* gene (SEQ ID NO:1). Cosmid E1 was also generated from a clone spanning the *NIM1* gene region and therefore also includes the wild-type *NIM1* gene (SEQ ID NO:1). Cosmids D7 and E1 were moved into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* AGL-1 through conjugative transfer in a tri-parental mating with helper strain HB101 (pRK2013) as described in the U.S. Patent Application No. 08/880,179. These cosmids were then used to transform a kanamycin-sensitive *nim1* mutant *Arabidopsis* line using vacuum infiltration (Mindrinos *et al.*, 1994, Cell 78, 1089-1099). Seed from the infiltrated plants was harvested and allowed to germinate on GM agar plates containing 50 mg/ml kanamycin as a selection agent. Seedlings that survived the selection were transferred to soil approximately two weeks after plating.

Plants transferred to soil were grown in a phytotron for approximately one week after transfer. 300mM INA was applied as a fine mist to completely cover the plants using a chromister. After two days, leaves were harvested for RNA extraction and PR-1 expression analysis. The plants were then sprayed with *Peronospora parasitica* (isolat EmWa) and

grown under high humidity conditions in a growing chamber with 19°C day/17°C night temperatures and 8h light/16h dark cycles. Eight to ten days following fungal infection, plants were evaluated and scored positive or negative for fungal growth. *Ws* and *nim1* plants were treated in the same way to serve as controls for each experiment.

Total RNA was extracted from the collected tissue using a LiCl/phenol extraction buffer (Verwoerd et al., 1989, Nuc Acid Res, 2362). RNA samples were run on a formaldehyde agarose gel and blotted to GeneScreen Plus (DuPont) membranes. Blots were hybridized with a <sup>32</sup>P-labeled PR-1 cDNA probe. The resulting blots were exposed to film to determine which transformants were able to induce PR-1 expression after INA treatment.

To see if any of the D7 and E1 transformants overexpressed *NIM1* due to insertion site (position) effect, primary transformants containing the D7 or E1 cosmids were selfed and the T2 seed collected. Seeds from one E1 line and 95 D7 lines were sown on soil and grown as described above. When the T2 plants had obtained at least four true leaves, a single leaf was harvested separately for each plant. RNA was extracted from this tissue and analyzed for PR-1 and *NIM1* expression. Plants were then inoculated with *P. parasitica* (EmWa) and analyzed for fungal growth at 10 days following infection. A number of transformants showed less than normal fungal growth and four of them, namely, lines D7-2, D7-74, D7-89 and E1-1, showed no visible fungal growth at all. Plants showing higher than normal *NIM1* and PR-1 expression and displaying fungal resistance demonstrate that overexpression of *NIM1* confers disease resistance.

#### Example 21: *NIM1* Overexpression Under Its Native Promoter

Plants constitutively expressing the *NIM1* gene were generated from transformation of *Ws* wild type plants with the *Bam*HI-*Hind*III *NIM1* genomic fragment (SEQ ID NO: 1 - bases 1249-5655) containing 1.4 kb of promoter sequence. This fragment was cloned into pSGCG01 and transformed into the *Agrobacterium* strain GV3101 (pMP90, Koncz and Schell (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:383-396). *Ws* plants were infiltrated as previously described. The resulting seed was harvested and plated on GM agar containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin. Surviving plantlets were transferred to soil and tested as described above for resistance to *Peronospora parasitica* isolate Emwa. Selected plants were selfed and selected for two subsequent generations to generate homozygous lines. Seeds from

several of these lines were sown in soil and 15-18 plants per line were grown for three weeks and tested again for Emwa resistance without any prior treatment with an inducing chemical. Approximately 24 hours, 48 hours, and five days after fungal treatment, tissue was harvested, pooled and frozen for each line. Plants remained in the growth chamber until ten days after inoculation when they were scored for resistance to Emwa.

RNA was prepared from all of the collected samples and analyzed as previously described (Delaney et al, 1995). The blot was hybridized to the *Arabidopsis* gene probe PR-1 (Uknes et al, 1992). Five of the 13 transgenic lines analyzed showed early induction of PR1 gene expression. For these lines, PR-1 mRNA was evident by 24 or 48 hours following fungal treatment. These five lines also had no visible fungal growth. Leaves were stained with lactophenol blue as described (Dietrich et al., 1994) to verify the absence of fungal hyphae in the leaves. PR-1 gene expression was not induced in the other eight lines by 48 hours and these plants did not show resistance to Emwa.

A subset of the resistant lines were also tested for increased resistance to the bacterial pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* DC3000 to evaluate the spectrum of resistance evident as described by Uknes et al. (1993). Experiments were done essentially as described by Lawton et al. (1996). Bacterial growth was slower in those lines that also demonstrated constitutive resistance to Emwa. This shows that plants overexpressing the *NIM1* gene under its native promoter have constitutive immunity against pathogens.

To assess additional characteristics of the CIM phenotype in these lines, uninfected plants are evaluated for free and glucose-conjugated salicylic acid and leaves are stained with lactophenol blue to evaluate for the presence of microscopic lesions. Resistance plants are sexually crossed with SAR mutants such as NahG and *ndr1* to establish the epistatic relationship of the resistance phenotype to other mutants and evaluate how these dominant negative mutants of *NIM1* may influence the salicylic acid-dependent feedback loop.

#### Example 22: 35S Driven Overexpression of *NIM1*

The full-length *NIM1* cDNA (SEQ ID NO: 6) was cloned into the *EcoRI* site of pCGN1761 ENX (Comai et al. (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 15, 373-381). From the resulting plasmid, an *XbaI* fragment containing an enhanced CaMV 35S promoter, the *NIM1* cDNA in the correct orientation for transcription, and a tml 3' terminator was obtained. This fragment



was cloned into the binary vector pCIB200 and transformed into GV3101. Ws plants were infiltrated as previously described. The resulting seed was harvested and plated on GM agar containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin. Surviving plantlets were transferred to soil and tested as described above. Selected plants were selfed and selected for two subsequent generations to generate homozygous lines. Nine of the 58 lines tested demonstrated resistance when they were treated with Emwa without prior chemical treatment. Thus, overexpression of the *NIM1* cDNA also results in disease-resistant plants.

### Example 23: NIM1 Is A Homolog Of IκBα

A multiple sequence alignment between the protein gene products of *NIM1* and IκB was performed by which it was determined that the *NIM1* gene product is a homolog of IκBα (Figure 1). Sequence homology searches were performed using BLAST (Altschul *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 215, 403-410 (1990)). The multiple sequence alignment was constructed using Clustal V (Higgins *et al.*, *CABIOS* 5,151-153 (1989)) as part of the Lasergene Biocomputing Software package from DNASTAR (Madison, WI). The sequences used in the alignment were NIM1 (SEQ ID NO:2), mouse IκBα (SEQ ID NO:3, GenBank Accession #: 1022734), rat IκBα (SEQ ID NO:4, GenBank accession Nos. 57674 and X63594; Tewari *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 20, 607 (1992)), and pig IκBα (SEQ ID NO:5, GenBank accession No. Z21968; de Martin *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 12, 2773-2779 (1993); GenBank accession No. 517193, de Martin *et al.*, *Gene* 152, 253-255 (1995)). Parameters used in the Clustal analysis were gap penalty of 10 and gap length penalty of 10. Evolutionary divergence distances were calculated using the PAM250 weight table (Dayhoff *et al.*, "A model of evolutionary change in proteins. Matrices for detecting distant relationships." In *Atlas of Protein Sequence and Structure*, Vol. 5, Suppl. 3, M.O., Dayhoff, ed (National Biomedical Research Foundation, Washington, D.C.), pp. 345-358 (1978)). Residue similarity was calculated using a modified Dayhoff table (Schwartz and Dayhoff, "A model of evolutionary change in proteins." In *Atlas of Protein Sequence and Structure*, M.O. Dayhoff, ed (National Biomedical Research Foundation, Washington, D.C.) pp. 353-358 (1979); Gribskov and Burgess, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 14, 6745-6763 (1986)).

Homology searches indicate similarity of NIM1 to ankyrin domains of several proteins including: ankyrin, NF-κB and IκB. The best overall homology is to IκB and related molecules (Figure 1). NIM1 contains 2 serines at amino acid positions 55 and 59; the

serine at position 59 is in a context (D/ExxxxS) and position (N-terminal) consistent with a role in phosphorylation-dependent, ubiquitin-mediated, inducible degradation. All I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ 's have these N-terminal serines and they are required for inactivation of I $\kappa$ B and subsequent release of NF- $\kappa$ B. NIM1 has ankyrin domains (amino acids 262-290 and 323-371). Ankyrin domains are believed to be involved in protein-protein interactions and are a ubiquitous feature for I $\kappa$ B and NF- $\kappa$ B molecules. The C-termini of I $\kappa$ B's can be dissimilar. NIM1 has some homology to a QL-rich region (amino acids 491-499) found in the C-termini of some I $\kappa$ Bs.

**Example 24: Generation Of Altered Forms Of NIM1 -  
Changes Of Serine Residues 55 and 59 To Alanine Residues**

Phosphorylation of serine residues in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is required for stimulus-activated degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  thereby activating NF- $\kappa$ B. Mutagenesis of the serine residues (S32-S36) in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  to alanine residues inhibits stimulus-induced phosphorylation thus blocking I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  proteasome-mediated degradation (E. Britta-Mareen Traenckner et al., *EMBO J.* 14: 2876-2883 (1995); Brown et al., *Science* 267:1485-1488 (1996); Brockman et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology* 15: 2809-2818 (1995); Wang et al., *Science* 274:784-787 (1996)).

This altered form of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  functions as a dominant negative form by retaining NF- $\kappa$ B in the cytoplasm, thereby blocking downstream signaling events. Based on sequence comparisons between NIM1 and I $\kappa$ B, serines 55 (S55) and 59 (S59) of NIM1 are homologous to S32 and S36 in human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . To construct dominant-negative forms of NIM1, the serines at amino acid positions 55 and 59 are mutagenized to alanine residues. This can be done by any method known to those skilled in the art, such as, for example, by using the QuikChange Site Directed Mutagenesis Kit (#200518:Stratagene).

Using a full length NIM1 cDNA (SEQ ID NO:6) including 42 bp of 5' untranslated sequence (UTR) and 187 bp of 3' UTR, the mutagenized construct can be made per the manufacturer's instructions using the following primers (SEQ ID NO:6, positions 192-226): 5'-CAA CAG CTT CGA AGC CGT CTT TGA CGC GCC GGA TG-3' (SEQ ID NO:25) and 5'-CAT CCG GCG CGT CAA AGA CGG CTT CGA AGC TGT TG-3' (SEQ ID NO:26), where the underlined bases denote the mutations. The strategy is as follows: The NIM1 cDNA

cloned into vector pSE936 (Elledge et al., *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:1731-1735 (1991)) is denatured and the primers containing the altered bases are annealed. DNA polymerase (Pfu) extends the primers by nonstrand-displacement resulting in nicked circular strands. DNA is subjected to restriction endonuclease digestion with DpnI, which only cuts methylated sites (nonmutagenized template DNA). The remaining circular dsDNA is transformed into *E.coli* strain XL1-Blue. Plasmids from resulting colonies are extracted and sequenced to verify the presence of the mutated bases and to confirm that no other mutations occurred.

The mutagenized *NIM1* cDNA is digested with the restriction endonuclease EcoRI and cloned into pCGN1761 under the transcriptional regulation of the double 35S promoter of the cauliflower mosaic virus. The transformation cassette including the 35S promoter, *NIM1* cDNA and *tml* terminator is released from pCGN1761 by partial restriction digestion with XbaI and ligated into the XbaI site of dephosphorylated pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:7 and 8 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of this altered form of the *NIM1* gene.

#### Example 25: Generation Of Altered Forms Of *NIM1* - N-terminal Deletion

Deletion of amino acids 1-36 (Brockman et al.; Sun et al.) or 1-72 (Sun et al.) of human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , which includes K21, K22, S32 and S36, results in a dominant-negative I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phenotype in transfected human cell cultures. An N-terminal deletion of approximately the first 125 amino acids of the encoded product of the *NIM1* cDNA removes eight lysine residues that may serve as potential ubiquitination sites and also removes putative phosphorylation sites at S55 and S59 (see Example 2). This altered gene construct may be produced by any means known to those skilled in the art. For example, using the method of Ho et al., *Gene* 77:51-59 (1989), a *NIM1* form may be generated in which DNA encoding approximately the first 125 amino acids is deleted. The following primers produce a 1612-bp PCR product (SEQ ID NO:6: 418 to 2011): 5'-gg aat tca-ATG GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:27) and 5'-gga att cTA CAA ATC TGT ATA CCA TTG G-3' (SEQ ID NO:28) in which the synthetic start codon is underlined (ATG) and *EcoRI*/linker sequence is in lower case. Amplification of fragments utilizes a reaction mixture comprising 0.1 to 100 ng of template DNA, 10mM Tris pH 8.3/50mM KCl/2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>/0.001% gelatin/0.25 mM each dNTP/0.2 mM of each primer and 1 unit rTth DNA polymerase in a final volume of 50

mL and a Perkin Elmer Cetus 9600 PCR machine. PCR conditions are as follows: 94°C 3min: 35x (94°C 30 sec: 52°C 1 min: 72°C 2 min): 72°C 10 min. The PCR product is cloned directly into the pCR2.1 vector (Invitrogen). The PCR-generated insert in the PCR vector is released by restriction endonuclease digestion using *EcoRI* and ligated into the *EcoRI* site of dephosphorylated pCGN1761, under the transcriptional regulation of the double 35S promoter. The construct is sequenced to verify the presence of the synthetic starting ATG and to confirm that no other mutations occurred during PCR. The transformation cassette including the 35S promoter, modified *NIM1* cDNA and *tm1* terminator is released from pCGN1761 by partial restriction digestion with *XbaI* and ligated into the *XbaI* site of pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:9 and 10 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of an altered form of the *NIM1* gene having an N-terminal amino acid deletion.

#### Example 26: Generation Of Altered Forms Of *NIM1* - C-terminal Deletion

The deletion of amino acids 261-317 of human I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is believed to result in enhanced intrinsic stability by blocking the constitutive phosphorylation of serine and threonine residues in the C-terminus. A region rich in serine and threonine is present at amino acids 522-593 in the C-terminus of *NIM1*. The C-terminal coding region of the *NIM1* gene may be modified by deleting the nucleotide sequences which encode amino acids 522-593. Using the method of Ho et al. (1989), the C-terminal coding region and 3' UTR of the *NIM1* cDNA (SEQ ID NO:6: 1606-2011) is deleted by PCR, generating a 1623 bp fragment using the following primers: 5'-cggaattcGATCTCTTTAATTTGTGAATTT C-3' (SEQ ID NO:29) and 5'-ggaattcTCAACAGTT CATAATCTGGTCG-3' (SEQ ID NO:30) in which a synthetic stop codon is underlined (TGA on complementary strand) and *EcoRI* linker sequences are in lower case. PCR reaction components are as previously described and cycling parameters are as follows: 94°C 3 min: 35x (94°C 30 sec: 52°C 30 sec: 72°C 2 min); 72°C 10 min]. The PCR product is cloned directly into the pCR2.1 vector (Invitrogen). The PCR-generated insert in the PCR vector is released by restriction endonuclease digestion using *EcoRI* and ligated into the *EcoRI* site of dephosphorylated pCGN1761, which contains the double 35S promoter. The construct is sequenced to verify the presence of the synthetic in-frame stop codon and to confirm that no other mutations occurred during PCR. The transformation cassette including the promoter, modified *NIM1* cDNA, and *tm1*

terminator is released from pCGN1761 by partial restriction digestion with *Xba*I and ligated into the *Xba*I site of dephosphorylated pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:11 and 12 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of an altered form of the *NIM1* gene having a C-terminal amino acid deletion.

#### Example 27: Generation Of Altered Forms Of *NIM1* - N-terminal/C-terminal Deletion Chimera

An N-terminal and C-terminal deletion form of *NIM1* is generated using a unique *Kpn*I restriction site at position 819 (SEQ ID NO:6). The N-terminal deletion form (Example 25) is restriction endonuclease digested with *Eco*RI/*Kpn*I and the 415 bp fragment corresponding to the modified N-terminus is recovered by gel electrophoresis. Likewise, the C-terminal deletion form (Example 26) is restriction endonuclease digested with *Eco*RI/*Kpn*I and the 790 bp fragment corresponding to the modified C-terminus is recovered by gel electrophoresis. The fragments are ligated at 15°C, digested with *Eco*RI to eliminate *Eco*RI concatemers and cloned into the *Eco*RI site of dephosphorylated pCGN1761. The N/C-terminal deletion form of *NIM1* is under the transcriptional regulation of the double 35S promoter. Similarly, a chimeric form of *NIM1* is generated which consists of the S55/S59 mutagenized putative phosphorylation sites (Example 24) fused to the C-terminal deletion (Example 26). The construct is generated as described above. The constructs are sequenced to verify the fidelity of the start and stop codons and to confirm that no mutations occurred during cloning. The respective transformation cassettes including the 35S promoter, *NIM1* chimera and *tm*I terminator are released from pCGN1761 by partial restriction digestion with *Xba*I and ligated into the *Xba*I site of dephosphorylated pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:13 and 14 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of an altered form of the *NIM1* gene having both N-terminal and C-terminal amino acid deletions.

#### Example 28: Generation Of Altered Forms Of *NIM1* - Ankyrin Domains

*NIM1* exhibits homology to ankyrin motifs at approximately amino acids 103-362. Using the method of Ho *et al.* (1989), the DNA sequence encoding the putative ankyrin domains (SEQ ID NO:1: 3093-3951) is PCR amplified (conditions: 94°C 3 min:35x (94°C 30

sec: 62°C 30 sec: 72°C 2 min): 72°C 10 min) from the *NIM1* cDNA (SEQ ID NO:6: 349-1128) using the following primers: 5'-ggaattcaATGGACTCCAACAACACCGCCGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:31) and 5'-ggaattcTCAACCTTCCAAAGTTGCTTCTGATG-3' (SEQ ID NO:32). The resulting product is restriction endonuclease digested with *EcoRI* and then spliced into the *EcoRI* site of dephosphorylated pCGN1761 under the transcriptional regulation of the double 35S promoter. The construct is sequenced to verify the presence of the synthetic start codon (ATG), an in-frame stop codon (TGA) and to confirm that no other mutations occurred during PCR. The transformation cassette including the 35S promoter, ankyrin domains, and *tm1* terminator is released from pCGN1761 by partial restriction digestion with *XbaI* and ligated into the *XbaI* site of dephosphorylated pCIB200. SEQ ID NO's:15 and 16 show the DNA coding sequence and encoded amino acid sequence, respectively, of the ankyrin domain of *NIM1*.

#### Example 29: Construction Of Chimeric Genes

To increase the likelihood of appropriate spatial and temporal expression of altered *NIM1* forms, a 4407 bp HindIII/BamHI fragment (SEQ ID NO:1: bases 1249-5655) and/or a 5655 bp EcoRV/BamHI fragment (SEQ ID NO:1: bases 1-5655) containing the *NIM1* promoter and gene is used for the creation of the altered *NIM1* forms in Examples 24-28 above. Although the construction steps may differ, the concepts are comparable to the examples previously described herein. Strong overexpression of the altered forms may potentially be lethal. Therefore, the altered forms of the *NIM1* gene described in Examples 24-28 may be placed under the regulation of promoters other than the endogenous *NIM1* promoter, including but not limited to the *nos* promoter or small subunit of Rubisco promoter. Likewise, the altered *NIM1* forms may be expressed under the regulation of the pathogen-responsive promoter PR-1 (U.S. Pat. No. 5,614,395). Such expression permits strong expression of the altered *NIM1* forms only under pathogen attack or other SAR-activating conditions. Furthermore, disease resistance may be evident in the transformants expressing altered *NIM1* forms under PR-1 promoter regulation when treated with concentrations of SAR activator compounds (i.e., BTH or INA) which normally do not activate SAR, thereby activating a feedback loop (Weymann et al., (1995) Plant Cell 7: 2013-2022).

**Example 30: Transformation Of Altered Forms Of The *NIM1* Into *Arabidopsis thaliana***

The constructs generated (Examples 24-29) are moved into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* by electroporation into strain GV3101. These constructs are used to transform *Arabidopsis* ecotypes Col-0 and Ws-0 by vacuum infiltration (Mindrinos et al., *Cell* 78, 1089-1099 (1994)) or by standard root transformation. Seed from these plants is harvested and allowed to germinate on agar plates with kanamycin (or another appropriate antibiotic) as selection agent. Only plantlets that are transformed can detoxify the selection agent and survive. Seedlings that survive the selection are transferred to soil and tested for a CIM (constitutive immunity) phenotype. Plants are evaluated for observable phenotypic differences compared to wild type plants.

**Example 31: Assessment of CIM Phenotype in Plants Transformed with the Wild-Type *NIM1* Gene or an Altered Form of the *NIM1* Gene**

A leaf from each primary transformant is harvested, RNA is isolated (Verwoerd et al., 1989, *Nuc Acid Res*, 2362) and tested for constitutive PR-1 expression by RNA blot analysis (Uknes et al., 1992). Each transformant is evaluated for an enhanced disease resistance response indicative of constitutive SAR expression analysis (Uknes et al., 1992). Conidial suspensions of  $5-10 \times 10^4$  spores/ml from two compatible *P. parasitica* isolates, Emwa and Noco (i.e. these fungal strains cause disease on wildtype Ws-0 and Col-0 plants, respectively), are prepared, and transformants are sprayed with the appropriate isolate depending on the ecotype of the transformant. Inoculated plants are incubated under high humidity for 7 days. Plants are disease rated at day 7 and a single leaf is harvested for RNA blot analysis utilizing a probe which provides a means to measure fungal infection.

Transformants that exhibit a CIM phenotype are taken to the T1 generation and homozygous plants are identified. Transformants are subjected to a battery of disease resistance tests as described below. Fungal infection with Noco and Emwa is repeated and leaves are stained with lactophenol blue to identify the presence of fungal hyphae as described in Di trich et al., (1994). Transformants are infected with the bacterial pathogen

*Pseudomonas syringae* DC3000 to evaluate the spectrum of resistance evident as described in Uknes et al. (1993). Uninfected plants are evaluated for both free and glucose-conjugated SA and leaves are stained with lactophenol blue to evaluate for the presence of microscopic lesions. Resistant plants are sexually crossed with SAR mutants such as NahG (U.S. Pat. No. 5,614,395) and *ndr1* to establish the epistatic relationship of the resistance phenotype to other mutants and evaluate how these dominant-negative mutants of *NIM1* may influence the SA-dependent feedback loop.

#### Example 32: Isolation Of *NIM1* Homologs

*NIM1* homologs are obtainable that hybridize under moderately stringent conditions either to the entire *NIM1* gene from *Arabidopsis* or, preferably, to an oligonucleotide probe derived from the *Arabidopsis NIM1* gene that comprises a contiguous portion of its coding sequence at least approximately 10 nucleotides in length. Factors that affect the stability of hybrids determine the stringency of the hybridization. One such factor is the melting temperature  $T_m$ , which can be easily calculated according to the formula provided in DNA PROBES, George H. Keller and Mark M. Manak, Macmillan Publishers Ltd, 1993, Section one: Molecular Hybridization Technology; page 8 ff. The preferred hybridization temperature is in the range of about 25°C below the calculated melting temperature  $T_m$ , preferably in the range of about 12-15°C below the calculated melting temperature  $T_m$ , and, in the case of oligonucleotides, in the range of about 5-10°C below the melting temperature  $T_m$ .

Using the *NIM1* cDNA (SEQ ID NO:6) as a probe, homologs of *Arabidopsis NIM1* are identified through screening genomic or cDNA libraries from different crops such as, but not limited to those listed below in Example 33. Standard techniques for accomplishing this include hybridization screening of plated DNA libraries (either plaques or colonies; see, e.g. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press. (1989)) and amplification by PCR using oligonucleotide primers (see, e.g. Innis et al., PCR Protocols, a Guide to Methods and Applications eds., Academic Press (1990)). Homologs identified are genetically engineered into the expression vectors herein and transformed into the above listed crops. Transformants are evaluated for enhanced disease resistance using relevant pathogens of the crop plant being tested.



*NIM1* homologs in the genomes of cucumber, tomato, tobacco, maize, wheat and barley have been detected by DNA blot analysis. Genomic DNA was isolated from cucumber, tomato, tobacco, maize, wheat and barley, restriction digested with the enzymes BamHI, HindIII, XbaI, or Sall, electrophoretically separated on 0.8% agarose gels and transferred to nylon membrane by capillary blotting. Following UV-crosslinking to affix the DNA, the membrane was hybridized under low stringency conditions [(1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride) at 55°C for 18-24h] with <sup>32</sup>P-radiolabelled *Arabidopsis thaliana* *NIM1* cDNA. Following hybridization the blots were washed under low stringency conditions [6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C; 1XSSC is 0.15M NaCl, 15mM Na-citrate (pH7.0)] and exposed to X-ray film to visualize bands that correspond to *NIM1*.

In addition, expressed sequence tags (EST) identified with similarity to the *NIM1* gene can be used to isolate homologues. For example, several rice expressed sequence tags (ESTs) have been identified with similarity to the *NIM1* gene. A multiple sequence alignment was constructed using Clustal V (Higgins, Desmond G. and Paul M. Sharp (1989), Fast and sensitive multiple sequence alignments on a microcomputer, CABIOS 5:151-153) as part of the DNA\* (1228 South Park Street, Madison Wisconsin, 53715) Lasergene Biocomputing Software package for the Macintosh (1994). Certain regions of the *NIM1* protein are homologous in amino acid sequence to 4 different rice cDNA protein products. The homologies were identified using the *NIM1* sequences in a GenBank BLAST search. Comparisons of the regions of homology in *NIM1* and the rice cDNA products are shown in Figure 2 (See also, SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO's:17-24). The *NIM1* protein fragments show from 36 to 48% identical amino acid sequences with the 4 rice products. These rice EST's may be especially useful for isolation of *NIM1* homologues from other monocots.

Homologues may also be obtained by PCR. In this method, comparisons are made between known homologues (e.g., rice and *Arabidopsis*). Regions of high amino acid and DNA similarity or identity are then used to make PCR primers. Regions rich in amino acid residues M and W are best followed by regions rich in amino acid residues F, Y, C, H, Q, K and E because these amino acids are encoded by a limited number of codons. Once a suitable region is identified, primers for that region are made with a diversity of substitutions in the 3<sup>rd</sup> codon position. This diversity of substitution in the third position may be constrained depending on the species that is being targeted. For example, because maize

is GC rich, primers are designed that utilize a G or a C in the 3<sup>rd</sup> position, if possible. The PCR reaction is performed from cDNA or genomic DNA under a variety of standard conditions. When a band is apparent, it is cloned and/or sequenced to determine if it is a *NIM1* homologue.

#### Example 33: Expression of a Form of *NIM1* In Crop Plants

Those constructs conferring a CIM phenotype in Col-0 or Ws-0 are transformed into crop plants for evaluation. Alternatively, altered native *NIMI* genes isolated from crops in the preceding example are put back into the respective crops. Although the *NIM1* gene can be inserted into any plant cell falling within these broad classes, it is particularly useful in crop plant cells, such as rice, wheat, barley, rye, corn, potato, carrot, sweet potato, sugar beet, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, asparagus, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, quince, melon, plum, cherry, peach, nectarine, apricot, strawberry, grape, raspberry, blackberry, pineapple, avocado, papaya, mango, banana, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum and sugarcane. Transformants are evaluated for enhanced disease resistance. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the expression of the *NIM1* gene is at a level which is at least two-fold above the expression level of the native *NIM1* gene in wild type plants and is preferably ten-fold above the wild type expression level.

#### Example 34: Synergistic Disease Resistance Attained by Applying A Conventional Microbicide to Transgenic Plants Overexpressing *NIM1*

The plant lines used in this example (6E and 7C) were generated from transformation of wild-type *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants (ecotype Ws) with the *BamHI-HindIII* *NIM1* genomic fragment (SEQ ID NO:1 - bases 1249-5655), as described above in Example 21. The fungicides metalaxyl, fosetyl, and copper hydroxide, formulated as 25%, 80%, and 70% active ingredient (ai), respectively, with a wettable powder carrier, were applied as fine mist to leaves of three week-old transgenic Ws plants constitutively expressing the *NIM1* gene. The wettable powder alone was applied as a control. Three days later, plants were inoculated with a *Peronospora parasitica* isolate Emwa conidial suspension ( $1-2 \times 10^5$  spores/ml), as described in Delaney *et al.* (1995). Following inoculation, plants were covered to

maintain high humidity and were placed in a Percival growth chamber at 17°C with a 14-hr day/10-hr night cycle (Uknes et al., 1993). Tissue was harvested 8 days after inoculation.

Fungal infection progression was followed for 12 days by viewing under a dissecting microscope to score development of conidiophores (Delaney, et al. (1994); Dietrich, et al. (1994)). Lactophenoltrypan blue staining of individual leaves was carried out to observe fungal growth within leaf tissue. Fungal growth was quantified using a rRNA fungal probe obtained by PCR according to White et al. (1990; PCR Protocols: A guide to Methods and Application, 315-322) using primers NS1 and NS2 and *P. parasitica* EmWa DNA as templates. RNA was purified from frozen tissue by phenol/chloroform extraction following lithium chloride precipitation (Lagrimini et al, 1987: PNAS, 84: 7542-7546). Samples (7.5 µg) were separated by electrophoresis through formaldehyde agarose gels and blotted to nylon membranes (Hybond-N+, Amersham) as described by Ausbel et al. (1987). Hybridizations and washing were according to Church and Gilbert (1984, PNAS, 81: 1991-1995). Relative amounts of the transcript were determined using a Phosphor Imager ( Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA ) following manufacturers instructions. Sample loading was normalized by probing stripped filter blots with the constitutively expressed b-tubulin *Arabidopsis* cDNA. The infestation of the untreated plants corresponded to 0 % fungal growth inhibition.

Application of metalaxyl, fosetyl, or copper hydroxide to plant lines overexpressing *NIM1* produced a greater-than-additive, i.e., synergistic, disease-resistant effect. This effect was determined as the synergy factor (SF), which is the ratio of observed (O) effect to expected (E) effect. The following results were obtained:

Table 36

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* In *Arabidopsis*

Component I: *NIM1* overexpression (line 6E)

Component II: metalaxyl

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	<i>NIM1</i>	metalaxyl	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	wt	--	0		
1	<i>NIM1</i>	--	10		
2	wt	0.0125 g/l	59		
3	wt	0.0012 g/l	27		
4	<i>NIM1</i>	0.0125 g/l	76	69	1.1

5	<i>NIM1</i>	0.0012 g/l	56	37	1.5
---	-------------	------------	----	----	-----

wt = wild-type Ws

Table 37

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* In *Arabidopsis*Component I: *NIM1* overexpression (line 6E)

Component II: fosetyl

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	<i>NIM1</i>	fosetyl	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	wt	--	0		
1	<i>NIM1</i>	--	10		
2	wt	5.0 g/l	7		
3	wt	0.5 g/l	2		
4	wt	0.05 g/l	0		
5	<i>NIM1</i>	5.0 g/l	93	17	5.5
6	<i>NIM1</i>	0.5 g/l	83	12	6.9
7	<i>NIM1</i>	0.05 g/l	42	10	4.2

wt = wild-type Ws

Table 38

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* In *Arabidopsis*Component I: *NIM1* overexpression (line 7C)

Component II: fosetyl

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	<i>NIM1</i>	fosetyl	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	wt	--	0		
1	<i>NIM1</i>	--	14		
2	wt	5.0 g/l	7		
3	wt	0.5 g/l	2		
4	<i>NIM1</i>	5.0 g/l	80	21	3.8
5		0.5 g/l	56	16	3.5

	<i>NIM1</i>				
--	-------------	--	--	--	--

wt = wild-type Ws

Table 39

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* In *Arabidopsis*Component I: *NIM1* overexpression (line 6E)

Component II: copper hydroxide

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	<i>NIM1</i>	Cu(OH) <sub>2</sub>	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	wt	--	0		
1	<i>NIM1</i>	--	10		
2	wt	2.0 g/l	0		
3	wt	0.2 g/l	0		
4	wt	0.02 g/l	0		
5	<i>NIM1</i>	2.0 g/l	66	10	6.6
6	<i>NIM1</i>	0.2 g/l	14	10	1.4
7	<i>NIM1</i>	0.02 g/l	20	10	2.0

wt = wild-type Ws

Table 40

Action Against *Peronospora parasitica* In *Arabidopsis*Component I: *NIM1* overexpression (line 7C)

Component II: copper hydroxide

Test no.	Components		Fungal Growth Inhibition %		Synergy Factor O/E
	<i>NIM1</i>	Cu(OH) <sub>2</sub>	O (observed)	E (expected)	
control	wt	--	0		
1	<i>NIM1</i>	--	14		
2	wt	2.0 g/l	0		
3	wt	0.2 g/l	0		
4	wt	0.02 g/l	0		

5	<i>NIM1</i>	2.0 g/l	77	14	5.5
6	<i>NIM1</i>	0.2 g/l	51	14	3.6
7	<i>NIM1</i>	0.02 g/l	55	14	3.9

wt = wild-type Ws

As can be seen from the above tables, synergistic disease-resistant effects were demonstrated in plants overexpressing *NIM1* by application of metalaxyl, fosetyl, and copper hydroxide. For example, in the untreated *NIM1* plant (line 6E), 10% fungal growth inhibition was seen relative to the untreated wild-type plant; this demonstrates that the constitutive SAR gene expression in this *NIM1* overexpressor correlates with disease resistance. As shown above in Table 37, however, by applying fosetyl at 5.0 g/l (a concentration normally insufficient for efficacy) to the immunomodulated (SAR-on) *NIM1* overexpressing plant, the observed level of fungal growth inhibition increased to 93%. The synergy factor of 5.5 calculated from these data clearly demonstrates the synergistic effect achieved by applying a microbicide to an immunomodulated (SAR-on) plant. In another example, in the untreated *NIM1* plant (line 7C), 14% fungal growth inhibition was seen relative to the untreated wild-type plant, demonstrating that the constitutive SAR gene expression in this *NIM1* overexpressor correlates with disease resistance. As shown above in Table 40, however, by applying copper hydroxide at 2.0 g/l (a concentration normally insufficient for efficacy) to the immunomodulated (SAR-on) *NIM1* overexpressing plant, the observed level of fungal growth inhibition increased to 77%. The synergy factor of 5.5 calculated from these data further demonstrates the synergistic effect achieved by applying a microbicide to an immunomodulated (SAR-on) plant.

Thus, the combined use of immunomodulated plants overexpressing *NIM1* with low, normally ineffective concentrations of microbicides to achieve disease resistance provides advantages that should be apparent to those skilled in the agricultural arts. Normally toxic or otherwise undesirable concentrations of microbicides can be avoided by taking advantage of the synergies demonstrated herein. In addition, economic gains can be realized as a result of the decreased quantity of microbicides required to provide a given level of protection to plants.

**Example 35: Synergistic Disease Resistance Attained by Applying A Chemical Inducer Of SAR to Transgenic Plants Overexpressing *NIM1***

Transgenic plants containing the *NIM1* genomic DNA fragment under its own promoter (Example 21) were also analyzed for response to different concentrations of BTH relative to the wild-type Ws line. Seeds from each line were sown and grown as previously described. At approximately three weeks post-planting, leaf samples were harvested from each line (day 0 controls), and the remaining plants were treated with H<sub>2</sub>O, 10µM BTH, or 100µM BTH. Additional samples were harvested at days 1, 3, and 5 following treatment. After harvesting the day 3 samples, a subset of plants for each line was removed and treated with *Peronospora parasitica* isolate Emwa as described above. RNA was prepared from the harvested tissue and Northern analysis was performed using the *Arabidopsis* PR-1 gene probe. Plants were scored for fungal resistance 8 days following infection.

The results of Northern analysis for Ws and four of the *NIM*-overexpressing lines (3A, 5B, 6E, and 7C) are shown in Figure 3. PR-1 gene expression in the wild-type Ws line was barely detectable after the low level 10µM BTH treatment (a BTH concentration of 100-300 µM is normally required for efficacy). Ws plants from this treatment were also still susceptible to the fungal pathogen *P. parasitica* (Emwa). In all of the *NIM1*-overexpressing lines, however, there was a much stronger response for PR-1 gene expression following the low-level BTH treatment. In addition, all of the *NIM1*-overexpressing lines treated with 10µM BTH showed complete or almost complete resistance to *P. parasitica*. Leaves stained with lactophenol blue to identify the presence of fungal hyphae (Dietrich *et al.* (1994)) confirmed the absence of fungal growth in the *NIM1*-overexpressing lines. PR-1 gene expression in leaf tissue following the 100µM BTH treatment was also much stronger and quicker in the *NIM1*-overexpressing lines relative to wild-type. Thus, immunomodulated plants are able to respond much faster and to much lower doses of BTH, as shown by PR-1 gene expression and resistance to *P. parasitica*, than wild-type plants. This data demonstrates that synergistic disease resistance is achieved by applying a chemical inducer of systemic acquired resistance such as BTH to an immunomodulated (SAR-on) plant such as a *NIM1*-overexpressing plant.

Thus, the combined use of immunomodulated plants overexpressing *NIM1* with low, normally ineffective concentrations of SAR-inducing chemicals such as BTH to achieve disease resistance provides advantages that should be apparent to those skilled in the agricultural arts. Normally toxic or otherwise undesirable concentrations of SAR-inducing chemicals can be avoided by taking advantage of the synergies demonstrated herein. In

addition, economic gains can be realized as a result of the decreased quantity of SAR-inducing chemicals required to provide a given level of protection to plants.



## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

## (i) APPLICANT:

- (A) NAME: Novartis AG
- (B) STREET: Schwarzwaldallee 215
- (C) CITY: Basel
- (E) COUNTRY: Switzerland
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 4002
- (G) TELEPHONE: +41 61 69 11 11
- (H) TELEFAX: + 41 61 696 79 76
- (I) TELEX: 962 991

## (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

- (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
- (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
- (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
- (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD FOR PROTECTING PLANTS

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 32

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 5655 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 2787..3347
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "1st exon of NIM1"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 3427..4162
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "2nd exon of NIM1"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 4271..4474
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "3rd exon of NIM1"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: exon
- (B) LOCATION: 4586..4866
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "4th exon of NIM1"

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: join(2787..3347, 3427..4162, 4271..4474, 4586..4866)

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

TGTGATGCAA GTCATGGGAT ATTGCTTTGT GTTAAGTATA CAAAACCATC ACGTGGATAC	60
ATAGTCTTCA AACCAACCAC TAAACAGTAT CAGGTCATAC CAAAGCCAGA AGTGAAGGGT	120
TGGGATATGT CATTGGGTTT AGCGGTAATC GGATTGAACC CTTTCCGGTA TAAAATACAA	180
AGGCTTTTCGC AGTCTCGGCG TATGTGTATG TCTCGGGGTA TCTACCATTT GAATCACAGA	240
ACTTTTATGT GCGAAGTTTT CGATTCTGAT TCGTTTACCT GGAAGAGATT AGAAAATTTG	300
CGTCTACCAA AAACAGACAG ATTAATTTTT TCCAACCCGA TACAAGTTTC GGGGTTCTTG	360
CATTGGATAT CACGGAACAA CAATGTGATC CGGTTTTGTC TCAAAACCGA AACTTGGTCC	420

TTCTTCCATA CTCCGAACTC TGATGTTTTTC TCAGGATTAG TCAGATACGA AGGGAAGCTA 480  
GGTGCTATTTC GTCAGTGGAC AAACAAAGAT CAAGAAGATG TTCACGAGTT ATGGGTTTTA 540  
AAGAGCAGTT TTGAAAAGTC GTGGGTAAAA GTGAAAGATA TTAAAAGCAT TGGAGTAGAT 600  
TTGATTACGT GGACTCCAAG CAACGACGTT GTATTGTTTTC GTAGTAGTGA TCGTGGTTGC 660  
CTCTACAACA TAAACGCAGA GAAGTTGAAT TTAGTTTATG CAAAAAAGA GGGATCTGAT 720  
TGTTCTTTTCG TTGTGTTTTCC GTTTTGTTC TATTACGAGA GGGTTGATCT GAACGGAAGA 780  
AGCAACGGGC CGACACTTTA AAAAAAAAAAT AAAAAAAAAATG GGCCGACAAA TGCAAACGTA 840  
GTTGACAAGG ATCTCAAGTC TCAAGTCTCA ATTGGCTCGC TCATTGTGGG GCATAAATAT 900  
ATCTAGTGAT GTTTAATTGT TTTTATAAG GTAAAAAGGA ATATTGAATT TTGTTTCTTA 960  
GGTTTATGTA ATAATACCAA ACATTGTTTT ATGAATATTT AATCTGATTT TTTGGCTAGT 1020  
TATTTTATTA TATCAAGGGT TCCTGTTTAT AGTTGAAAAC AGTTACTGTA TAGAAAATAG 1080  
TGTCCCAATT TTCTCTCTTA AATAATATAT TAGTTAATAA AAGATATTTT AATATATTAG 1140  
ATATACATAA TATCTAAAGC AACACATATT TAGACACAAC ACGTAATATC TTAATATTGT 1200  
TTACATATAT TTATAGCTTA CCAATATAAC CCGTATCTAT GTTTTATAAG CTTTATACA 1260  
ATATATGTAC GGTATGCTGT CCACGTATAT ATATTCTCCA AAAAAACGC ATGGTACACA 1320  
AAATTTATTA AATATTTGGC AATTGGGTGT TTATCTAAAG TTTATCACAA TATTTATCAA 1380  
CTATAATAGA TGGTAGAAGA TAAAAAATT ATATCAGATT GATTCAATTA AATTTTATAA 1440  
TATATCATTT TAAAAAATTA ATTAAAAGAA AACTATTTCA TAAAATTGTT CAAAAGATAA 1500  
TTAGTAAAT TAATTAAATA TGTGATGCTA TTGAGTTATA GAGAGTTATT GTAAATTTAC 1560  
TTAAATCAT ACAATCTTA TCCTAATTTA ACTTATCATT TAAGAAATAC AAAAGTAAAA 1620  
AACGCGGAAA GCAATAATTT ATTTACCTTA TTATAACTCC TATATAAAGT ACTCTGTTTA 1680

DATE: 11/10/2001

GAC TCC TCT ATT GTT TAT CTG GCC GCC GAA CAA GTA CTC ACC GGA CCT	2909
Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu Ala Ala Glu Gln Val Leu Thr Gly Pro	
30 35 40	
GAT GTA TCT GCT CTG CAA TTG CTC TCC AAC AGC TTC GAA TCC GTC TTT	2957
Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Ser Asn Ser Phe Glu Ser Val Phe	
45 50 55	
GAC TCG CCG GAT GAT TTC TAC AGC GAC GCT AAG CTT GTT CTC TCC GAC	3005
Asp Ser Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr Ser Asp Ala Lys Leu Val Leu Ser Asp	
60 65 70	
GGC CGG GAA GTT TCT TTC CAC CGG TGC GTT TTG TCA GCG AGA AGC TCT	3053
Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His Arg Cys Val Leu Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser	
75 80 85	
TTC TTC AAG AGC GCT TTA GCC GCC GCT AAG AAG GAG AAA GAC TCC AAC	3101
Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala Ala Ala Lys Lys Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn	
90 95 100 105	
AAC ACC GCC GCC GTG AAG CTC GAG CTT AAG GAG ATT GCC AAG GAT TAC	3149
Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr	
110 115 120	
GAA GTC GGT TTC GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG GCT TAT GTT TAC AGC	3197
Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser	
125 130 135	
AGC AGA GTG AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG	3245
Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu	
140 145 150	
AAT TGC TGC CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG	3293
Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu	
155 160 165	
GTT CTC TAT TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC	3341
Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu	
170 175 180 185	
TAT CAG GTAAAACACC ATCTGCATTA AGCTATGGTT ACACATTCAT GAATATGTTC	3397
Tyr Gln	

- 100 -

TTACTTGAGT ACTTGATTTT GTATTTTCAG AGG CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC	3450
Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp	
190 195	
AAA GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA	3498
Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile	
200 205 210	
TGT GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT	3546
Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile	
215 220 225	
GTC AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA	3594
Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu	
230 235 240	
GAG CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG	3642
Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu	
245 250 255	
GTA CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC	3690
Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp	
260 265 270 275	
TCG GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC	3738
Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr	
280 285 290	
AAT CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT	3786
Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn	
295 300 305	
GTG AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC	3834
Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn	
310 315 320	
CAT AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG	3882
His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg	
325 330 335	
AAG GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA	3930

0020537A2 1 \

485	490	495	
ACC G GTATGGATTC TCACCCACTT CATCGGACTC CTTATCACAA AAAACAAAAC			4524
Thr			
500			
TAAATGATCT TTAAACATGG TTTTGTACT TGCTGTCTGA CCTTGTTTTT TTTATCATCA			4584
G TG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC			4629
Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu			
505	510	515	
GAC CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT GAG GAC TTG ACT CAA CTG GCT TGC GGA GAA			4677
Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu			
520	525	530	
GAC GAC ACT GCT GAG AAA CGA CTA CAA AAG AAG CAA AGG TAC ATG GAA			4725
Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu			
535	540	545	
ATA CAA GAG ACA CTA AAG AAG GCC TTT AGT GAG GAC AAT TTG GAA TTA			4773
Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu			
550	555	560	
GGA AAT TCG TCC CTG ACA GAT TCG ACT TCT TCC ACA TCG AAA TCA ACC			4821
Gly Asn Ser Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr			
565	570	575	
GGT GGA AAG AGG TCT AAC CGT AAA CTC TCT CAT CGT CGT CGG TGA			4866
Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg Arg *			
580	585	590	
GACTCTTGCC TCTTAGTGTA ATTTTGTCTG TACCATATAA TTCTGTTTTT ATGATGACTG			4926
TAACTGTTTA TGTCTATCGT TGGCGTCATA TAGTTTCGCT CTTCGTTTTG CATCCTGTGT			4986
ATTATTGCTG CAGGTGTGCT TCAAACAAAT GTTGTAACAA TTTGAACCAA TGGTATACAG			5046
ATTTGTAATA TATATTTATG TACATCAACA ATAACCCATG ATGGTGTTAC AGAGTTGCTA			5106
GAATCAAAGT GTGAAATAAT GTCAAATTGT TCATCTGTTG GATATTTTCC ACCAAGAACC			5166
AAAAGAATAT TCAAGTTCCC TGAAGTTCTG GCAACATTCA TGTTATATGT ATCTTCCTAA			5226



- 103 -

TTCTTCCTTT AACCTTTTGT AACTCGAATT ACACAGCAAG TTAGTTTCAG GTCTAGAGAT 5286  
 AAGAGAACAC TGAGTGGGCG TGTAAGGTGC ATTCTCCTAG TCAGCTCCAT TGCATCCAAC 5346  
 ATTTGTGAAT GACACAAGTT AACCAATCCTT TGCACCATTT CTGGGTGCAT ACATGGAAAC 5406  
 TTCTTCGATT GAAACTTCCC ACATGTGCAG GTGCGTTCGC TGTCCTGAT AGACCAAGAG 5466  
 ACTGAAAGCT TTCACAAATT GCCCTCAAAT CTTCTGTTTC TATCGTCATG ACTCCATATC 5526  
 TCCGACCACT GGTCATGAGC CAGAGCCCAC TGATTTTGAG GGAATTGGGC TAACCATTTT 5586  
 CGAGCTTCTG AGTCCTTCTT TTTGATGTCC TTTATGTAGG AATCAAATTC TTCCTTCTGA 5646  
 CTTGTGGAT 5655

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 594 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Asp Thr Thr Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Ser Phe Val Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu  
 20 25 30  
 Ala Ala Glu Gln Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu  
 35 40 45  
 Leu Ser Asn Ser Phe Glu Ser Val Phe Asp Ser Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Asp Ala Lys Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His  
 65 70 75 80

- 104 -

Arg Cys Val Leu Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala	85	90	95
Ala Ala Lys Lys Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu	100	105	110
Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val	115	120	125
Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro	130	135	140
Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys	145	150	155
Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile	165	170	175
Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp	180	185	190
Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu	195	200	205
Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys	210	215	220
Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser	225	230	235
Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu	245	250	255
Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys	260	265	270
Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu	275	280	285
Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala	290	295	300

- 105 -

Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala  
 305 310 315 320

Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala  
 325 330 335

Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly  
 340 345 350

Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile  
 355 360 365

Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln  
 370 375 380

Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln  
 385 390 395 400

Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala  
 405 410 415

Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg  
 420 425 430

Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met  
 435 440 445

Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu  
 450 455 460

Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys  
 465 470 475 480

Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala  
 485 490 495

Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser  
 500 505 510

Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala  
 515 520 525

Cys Gly Glu Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg

- 106 -

530		535		540
Tyr Met Glu Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn				
545		550		555 560
Leu Glu Leu Gly Asn Ser Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser				
	565		570	575
Lys Ser Thr Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg				
	580		585	590
Arg *				

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 314 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

Met Phe Gln Pro Ala Gly His Gly Gln Asp Trp Ala Met Glu Gly Pro			
1	5	10	15
Arg Asp Gly Leu Lys Lys Glu Arg Leu Val Asp Asp Arg His Asp Ser			
	20	25	30
Gly Leu Asp Ser Met Lys Asp Glu Glu Tyr Glu Gln Met Val Lys Glu			
	35	40	45
Leu Arg Glu Ile Arg Leu Gln Pro Gln Glu Ala Pro Leu Ala Ala Glu			
	50	55	60
Pro Trp Lys Gln Gln Leu Thr Glu Asp Gly Asp Ser Phe Leu His Leu			

- 107 -

65	70	75	80
Ala Ile Ile His Glu Glu Lys Pro Leu Thr Met Glu Val Ile Gly Gln			
85	90	95	
Val Lys Gly Asp Leu Ala Phe Leu Asn Phe Gln Asn Asn Leu Gln Gln			
100	105	110	
Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Val Ile Thr Asn Gln Pro Gly Ile Ala Glu			
115	120	125	
Ala Leu Leu Lys Ala Gly Cys Asp Pro Glu Leu Arg Asp Phe Arg Gly			
130	135	140	
Asn Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Cys Glu Gln Gly Cys Leu Ala Ser Val			
145	150	155	160
Ala Val Leu Thr Gln Thr Cys Thr Pro Gln His Leu His Ser Val Leu			
165	170	175	
Gln Ala Thr Asn Tyr Asn Gly His Thr Cys Leu His Leu Ala Ser Thr			
180	185	190	
His Gly Tyr Leu Ala Ile Val Glu His Leu Val Thr Leu Gly Ala Asp			
195	200	205	
Val Asn Ala Gln Glu Pro Cys Asn Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu His Leu Ala			
210	215	220	
Val Asp Leu Gln Asn Pro Asp Leu Val Ser Leu Leu Leu Lys Cys Gly			
225	230	235	240
Ala Asp Val Asn Arg Val Thr Tyr Gln Gly Tyr Ser Pro Tyr Gln Leu			
245	250	255	
Thr Trp Gly Arg Pro Ser Thr Arg Ile Gln Gln Gln Leu Gly Gln Leu			
260	265	270	
Thr Leu Glu Asn Leu Gln Met Leu Pro Glu Ser Glu Asp Glu Glu Ser			
275	280	285	
Tyr Asp Thr Glu Ser Glu Phe Thr Glu Asp Glu Leu Pro Tyr Asp Asp			
290	295	300	

- 108 -

Cys Val Phe Gly Gly Gln Arg Leu Thr Leu  
 305 310

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 314 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met Phe Gln Pro Ala Gly His Gly Gln Asp Trp Ala Met Glu Gly Pro  
 1 5 10 15

Arg Asp Gly Leu Lys Lys Glu Arg Leu Val Asp Asp Arg His Asp Ser  
 20 25 30

Gly Leu Asp Ser Met Lys Asp Glu Asp Tyr Glu Gln Met Val Lys Glu  
 35 40 45

Leu Arg Glu Ile Arg Leu Gln Pro Gln Glu Ala Pro Leu Ala Ala Glu  
 50 55 60

Pro Trp Lys Gln Gln Leu Thr Glu Asp Gly Asp Ser Phe Leu His Leu  
 65 70 75 80

Ala Ile Ile His Glu Glu Lys Thr Leu Thr Met Glu Val Ile Gly Gln  
 85 90 95

Val Lys Gly Asp Leu Ala Phe Leu Asn Phe Gln Asn Asn Leu Gln Gln  
 100 105 110

Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Val Ile Thr Asn Gln Pro Gly Ile Ala Glu  
 115 120 125

- 109 -

Ala Leu Leu Lys Ala Gly Cys Asp Pro Glu Leu Arg Asp Phe Arg Gly  
 130 135 140

Asn Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Cys Glu Gln Gly Cys Leu Ala Ser Val  
 145 150 155 160

Ala Val Leu Thr Gln Thr Cys Thr Pro Gln His Leu His Ser Val Leu  
 165 170 175

Gln Ala Thr Asn Tyr Asn Gly His Thr Cys Leu His Leu Ala Ser Ile  
 180 185 190

His Gly Tyr Leu Gly Ile Val Glu His Leu Val Thr Leu Gly Ala Asp  
 195 200 205

Val Asn Ala Gln Glu Pro Cys Asn Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu His Leu Ala  
 210 215 220

Val Asp Leu Gln Asn Pro Asp Leu Val Ser Leu Leu Leu Lys Cys Gly  
 225 230 235 240

Ala Asp Val Asn Arg Val Thr Tyr Gln Gly Tyr Ser Pro Tyr Gln Leu  
 245 250 255

Thr Trp Gly Arg Pro Ser Thr Arg Ile Gln Gln Gln Leu Gly Gln Leu  
 260 265 270

Thr Leu Glu Asn Leu Gln Thr Leu Pro Glu Ser Glu Asp Glu Glu Ser  
 275 280 285

Tyr Asp Thr Glu Ser Glu Phe Thr Glu Asp Glu Leu Pro Tyr Asp Asp  
 290 295 300

Cys Val Phe Gly Gly Gln Arg Leu Thr Leu  
 305 310

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 314 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid

- 110 -

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Phe Gln Pro Ala Glu Pro Gly Gln Glu Trp Ala Met Glu Gly Pro  
 1 5 10 15

Arg Asp Ala Leu Lys Lys Glu Arg Leu Leu Asp Asp Arg His Asp Ser  
 20 25 30

Gly Leu Asp Ser Met Lys Asp Glu Glu Tyr Glu Gln Met Val Lys Glu  
 35 40 45

Leu Arg Glu Ile Arg Leu Glu Pro Gln Glu Ala Pro Arg Gly Ala Glu  
 50 55 60

Pro Trp Lys Gln Gln Leu Thr Glu Asp Gly Asp Ser Phe Leu His Leu  
 65 70 75 80

Ala Ile Ile His Glu Glu Lys Ala Leu Thr Met Glu Val Val Arg Gln  
 85 90 95

Val Lys Gly Asp Leu Ala Phe Leu Asn Phe Gln Asn Asn Leu Gln Gln  
 100 105 110

Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Val Ile Thr Asn Gln Pro Glu Ile Ala Glu  
 115 120 125

Ala Leu Leu Glu Ala Gly Cys Asp Pro Glu Leu Arg Asp Phe Arg Gly  
 130 135 140

Asn Thr Pro Leu His Leu Ala Cys Glu Gln Gly Cys Leu Ala Ser Val  
 145 150 155 160

Gly Val Leu Thr Gln Pro Arg Gly Thr Gln His Leu His Ser Ile Leu  
 165 170 175



- 111 -

Gln	Ala	Thr	Asn	Tyr	Asn	Gly	His	Thr	Cys	Leu	His	Leu	Ala	Ser	Ile	
			180					185					190			
His	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Gly	Ile	Val	Glu	Leu	Leu	Val	Ser	Leu	Gly	Ala	Asp	
		195					200					205				
Val	Asn	Ala	Gln	Glu	Pro	Cys	Asn	Gly	Arg	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Leu	Ala	
		210				215					220					
Val	Asp	Leu	Gln	Asn	Pro	Asp	Leu	Val	Ser	Leu	Leu	Leu	Lys	Cys	Gly	
225					230				235						240	
Ala	Asp	Val	Asn	Arg	Val	Thr	Tyr	Gln	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Pro	Tyr	Gln	Leu	
			245					250						255		
Thr	Trp	Gly	Arg	Pro	Ser	Thr	Arg	Ile	Gln	Gln	Gln	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	
		260						265					270			
Thr	Leu	Glu	Asn	Leu	Gln	Met	Leu	Pro	Glu	Ser	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	Ser	
		275				280					285					
Tyr	Asp	Thr	Glu	Ser	Glu	Phe	Thr	Glu	Asp	Glu	Leu	Pro	Tyr	Asp	Asp	
	290					295				300						
Cys	Val	Leu	Gly	Gly	Gln	Arg	Leu	Thr	Leu							
305					310											

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2011 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE:

- (A) ORGANISM: Arabidopsis thaliana

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature

- 112 -

(B) LOCATION: 1..2011

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "NIM1 cDNA sequence"

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 43..1824

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "NIM1 protein"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

GATCTCTTTA ATTTGTGAAT TTCAATTCAT CGGAACCTGT TG ATG GAC ACC ACC	54
Met Asp Thr Thr	
1	
ATT GAT GGA TTC GCC GAT TCT TAT GAA ATC AGC AGC ACT AGT TTC GTC	102
Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser Thr Ser Phe Val	
5 10 15 20	
GCT ACC GAT AAC ACC GAC TCC TCT ATT GTT TAT CTG GCC GCC GAA CAA	150
Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu Ala Ala Glu Gln	
25 30 35	
GTA CTC ACC GGA CCT GAT GTA TCT GCT CTG CAA TTG CTC TCC AAC AGC	198
Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Ser Asn Ser	
40 45 50	
TTC GAA TCC GTC TTT GAC TCG CCG GAT GAT TTC TAC AGC GAC GCT AAG	246
Phe Glu Ser Val Phe Asp Ser Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr Ser Asp Ala Lys	
55 60 65	
CTT GTT CTC TCC GAC GGC CGG GAA GTT TCT TTC CAC CGG TGC GTT TTG	294
Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His Arg Cys Val Leu	
70 75 80	
TCA GCG AGA AGC TCT TTC TTC AAG AGC GCT TTA GCC GCC GCT AAG AAG	342
Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala Ala Ala Lys Lys	
85 90 95 100	
GAG AAA GAC TCC AAC AAC ACC GCC GCC GTG AAG CTC GAG CTT AAG GAG	390
Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu	
105 110 115	

- 113 -

ATT GCC AAG GAT TAC GAA GTC GGT TTC GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG	438
Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu	
120 125 130	
GCT TAT GTT TAC AGC AGC AGA GTG AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT	486
Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser	
135 140 145	
GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG AAT TGC TGC CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG	534
Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val	
150 155 160	
GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG GTT CTC TAT TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT	582
Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro	
165 170 175 180	
GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA	630
Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys	
185 190 195	
GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT	678
Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys	
200 205 210	
GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC	726
Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val	
215 220 225	
AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG	774
Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu	
230 235 240	
CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA	822
Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val	
245 250 255 260	
CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG	870
Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser	
265 270 275	
GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT	918
Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn	
280 285 290	

CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG	966
Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val	
295 300 305	
AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT	1014
Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His	
310 315 320	
AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG	1062
Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys	
325 330 335 340	
GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA	1110
Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser	
345 350 355	
GAA GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT AGA ACC GCA CTC ATG ATC GCA AAA CAA GCC	1158
Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala	
360 365 370	
ACT ATG GCG GTT GAA TGT AAT AAT ATC CCG GAG CAA TGC AAG CAT TCT	1206
Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser	
375 380 385	
CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA CGA	1254
Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg	
390 395 400	
GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT	1302
Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp	
405 410 415 420	
GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT CTT GAA AAT AGA GTT GCA CTT GCT	1350
Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala	
425 430 435	
CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC GAA	1398
Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu	
440 445 450	
ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC CGT	1446
Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg	

- 115 -

455	460	465	
CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT TTC			1494
Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe			
470	475	480	
AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA ACC			1542
Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr			
485	490	495	500
GTG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC GAC			1590
Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp			
505	510	515	
CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT GAG GAC TTG ACT CAA CTG GCT TGC GGA GAA GAC			1638
Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu Asp			
520	525	530	
GAC ACT GCT GAG AAA CGA CTA CAA AAG AAG CAA AGG TAC ATG GAA ATA			1686
Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu Ile			
535	540	545	
CAA GAG ACA CTA AAG AAG GCC TTT AGT GAG GAC AAT TTG GAA TTA GGA			1734
Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu Gly			
550	555	560	
AAT TTG TCC CTG ACA GAT TCG ACT TCT TCC ACA TCG AAA TCA ACC GGT			1782
Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr Gly			
565	570	575	580
GGA AAG AGG TCT AAC CGT AAA CTC TCT CAT CGT CGT CGG TGA			1824
Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg Arg *			
585	590		
GACTCTTGCC TCTTAGTGTA ATTTTGTGCTG TACCATATAA TTCTGTTTTC ATGATGACTG			1884
TAAGTGTGTTA TGTCTATCGT TGGCGTCATA TAGTTTCGCT CTTCGTTTTG CATCCTGTGT			1944
ATTATTGCTG CAGGTGTGCT TCAAACAAAT GTTGTAACAA TTTGAACCAA TGGTATACAG			2004
ATTTGTA			2011

- 116 -

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2011 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 43..1824
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "altered form of NIM1"  
/note= "Serine residues at amino acid positions 55 and 59 in  
wild-type NIM1 gene product have been changed to Alanine  
residues."

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_feature
- (B) LOCATION: 205..217
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "nucleotides 205 and 217  
changed from T's to G's compared to wild-type sequence."

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

GATCTCTTTA ATTTGTGAAT TTCAATTCAT CGGAACCTGT TG ATG GAC ACC ACC	54
Met Asp Thr Thr	
1	
ATT GAT GGA TTC GCC GAT TCT TAT GAA ATC AGC AGC ACT AGT TTC GTC	102
Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser Thr Ser Phe Val	
5 10 15 20	
GCT ACC GAT AAC ACC GAC TCC TCT ATT GTT TAT CTG GCC GCC GAA CAA	150
Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu Ala Ala Glu Gln	
25 30 35	
GTA CTC ACC GGA CCT GAT GTA TCT GCT CTG CAA TTG CTC TCC AAC AGC	198
Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Ser Asn Ser	
40 45 50	

- 117 -

TTC GAA GCC GTC TTT GAC GCG CCG GAT GAT TTC TAC AGC GAC GCT AAG	246
Phe Glu Ala Val Phe Asp Ala Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr Ser Asp Ala Lys	
55 60 65	
CTT GTT CTC TCC GAC GGC CGG GAA GTT TCT TTC CAC CGG TGC GTT TTG	294
Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His Arg Cys Val Leu	
70 75 80	
TCA GCG AGA AGC TCT TTC TTC AAG AGC GCT TTA GCC GCC GCT AAG AAG	342
Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala Ala Ala Lys Lys	
85 90 95 100	
GAG AAA GAC TCC AAC AAC ACC GCC GCC GTG AAG CTC GAG CTT AAG GAG	390
Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu	
105 110 115	
ATT GCC AAG GAT TAC GAA GTC GGT TTC GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG	438
Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu	
120 125 130	
GCT TAT GTT TAC AGC AGC AGA GTG AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT	486
Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser	
135 140 145	
GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG AAT TGC TGC CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG	534
Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val	
150 155 160	
GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG GTT CTC TAT TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT	582
Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro	
165 170 175 180	
GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA	630
Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys	
185 190 195	
GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT	678
Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys	
200 205 210	
GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC	726
Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val	

- 118 -

215	220	225	
AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG			774
Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu			
230	235	240	
CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA			822
Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val			
245	250	255	260
CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG			870
Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser			
265	270	275	
GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT			918
Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn			
280	285	290	
CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG			966
Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val			
295	300	305	
AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT			1014
Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His			
310	315	320	
AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG			1062
Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys			
325	330	335	340
GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA			1110
Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser			
345	350	355	
GAA GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT AGA ACC GCA CTC ATG ATC GCA AAA CAA GCC			1158
Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala			
360	365	370	
ACT ATG GCG GTT GAA TGT AAT AAT ATC CCG GAG CAA TGC AAG CAT TCT			1206
Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser			
375	380	385	
CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA CGA			1254



- 119 -

Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg	
390 395 400	
GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT	1302
Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp	
405 410 415 420	
GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT CTT GAA AAT AGA GTT GCA CTT GCT	1350
Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala	
425 430 435	
CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC GAA	1398
Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu	
440 445 450	
ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC CGT	1446
Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg	
455 460 465	
CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT TTC	1494
Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe	
470 475 480	
AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA ACC	1542
Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr	
485 490 495 500	
GTG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC GAC	1590
Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp	
505 510 515	
CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT GAG GAC TTG ACT CAA CTG GCT TGC GGA GAA GAC	1638
Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu Asp	
520 525 530	
GAC ACT GCT GAG AAA CGA CTA CAA AAG AAG CAA AGG TAC ATG GAA ATA	1686
Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu Ile	
535 540 545	
CAA GAG ACA CTA AAG AAG GCC TTT AGT GAG GAC AAT TTG GAA TTA GGA	1734
Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu Gly	
550 555 560	

- 120 -

AAT TTG TCC CTG ACA GAT TCG ACT TCT TCC ACA TCG AAA TCA ACC GGT 1782  
 Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr Gly  
 565 570 575 580

GGA AAG AGG TCT AAC CGT AAA CTC TCT CAT CGT CGT CGG TGA 1824  
 Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg Arg \*  
 585 590

GACTCTTGCC TCTTAGTGTA ATTTTGTCTG TACCATATAA TTCTGTTTTTC ATGATGACTG 1884

TAACTGTTTA TGTCTATCGT TGGCGTCATA TAGTTTCGCT CTTCGTTTTG CATCCTGTGT 1944

ATTATTGCTG CAGGTGTGCT TCAAACAAAT GTTGTAACAA TTTGAACCAA TGGTATACAG 2004

ATTTGTA 2011

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 594 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Met Asp Thr Thr Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Ser Phe Val Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu  
 20 25 30  
 Ala Ala Glu Gln Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu  
 35 40 45  
 Leu Ser Asn Ser Phe Glu Ala Val Phe Asp Ala Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Asp Ala Lys Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His  
 65 70 75 80

- 121 -

Arg Cys Val Leu Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala  
                             85                            90                            95

Ala Ala Lys Lys Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu  
                             100                            105                            110

Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val  
                             115                            120                            125

Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro  
                             130                            135                            140

Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys  
 145                            150                            155                            160

Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile  
                             165                            170                            175

Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp  
                             180                            185                            190

Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu  
                             195                            200                            205

Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys  
                             210                            215                            220

Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser  
 225                            230                            235                            240

Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu  
                             245                            250                            255

Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys  
                             260                            265                            270

Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Lys Glu  
                             275                            280                            285

Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala  
                             290                            295                            300

Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala

- 122 -

305		310		315		320
Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala						
	325		330		335	
Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly						
	340		345		350	
Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile						
	355		360		365	
Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln						
	370		375		380	
Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln						
	385		390		395	400
Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro Pro Ser Phe Ala						
	405		410		415	
Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp Leu Glu Asn Arg						
	420		425		430	
Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala Gln Ala Ala Met						
	435		440		445	
Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile Val Thr Ser Leu						
	450		455		460	
Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys						
	465		470		475	480
Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala						
	485		490		495	
Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser						
	500		505		510	
Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu Thr Gln Leu Ala						
	515		520		525	
Cys Gly Glu Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln Lys Lys Gln Arg						
	530		535		540	

- 123 -

Tyr Met Glu Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Asn  
545                      550                      555                      560

Leu Glu Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Ser Thr Ser  
565 570 575

Lys Ser Thr Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu Ser His Arg Arg  
580 585 590

Arg \*

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1597 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- ```
(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 1..1410
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "Altered form of NIM1"
/note= "N-terminal deletion compared to wild-type NIM1
sequence."
```

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| ATG | GAT | TCG | GTT | GTG | ACT | GTT | TTG | GCT | TAT | GTT | TAC | AGC | AGC | AGA | GTG | 48 |
| Met | Asp | Ser | Val | Val | Thr | Val | Leu | Ala | Tyr | Val | Tyr | Ser | Ser | Arg | Val |    |
| 1   |     |     |     | 5   |     |     |     | 10  |     |     |     | 15  |     |     |     |    |

AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG AAT TGC TGC 96  
Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys  
20 25 30

CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG GTT CTC TAT 144

- 124 -

|                                                                 |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr |     |
| 35 40 45                                                        |     |
| TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG | 192 |
| Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg |     |
| 50 55 60                                                        |     |
| CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT | 240 |
| His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val |     |
| 65 70 75 80                                                     |     |
| ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG | 288 |
| Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu |     |
| 85 90 95                                                        |     |
| GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT | 336 |
| Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser |     |
| 100 105 110                                                     |     |
| CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA | 384 |
| Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg |     |
| 115 120 125                                                     |     |
| CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG | 432 |
| Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser |     |
| 130 135 140                                                     |     |
| AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG | 480 |
| Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu |     |
| 145 150 155 160                                                 |     |
| CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT | 528 |
| Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His |     |
| 165 170 175                                                     |     |
| TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA | 576 |
| Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys |     |
| 180 185 190                                                     |     |
| CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG | 624 |
| Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val |     |
| 195 200 205                                                     |     |

- 125 -

|                                                                 |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA | 672  |
| Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu |      |
| 210 215 220                                                     |      |
| TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA GAA GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT AGA ACC | 720  |
| Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr |      |
| 225 230 235 240                                                 |      |
| GCA CTC ATG ATC GCA AAA CAA GCC ACT ATG GCG GTT GAA TGT AAT AAT | 768  |
| Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn |      |
| 245 250 255                                                     |      |
| ATC CCG GAG CAA TGC AAG CAT TCT CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA | 816  |
| Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu |      |
| 260 265 270                                                     |      |
| ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA CGA GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT | 864  |
| Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro |      |
| 275 280 285                                                     |      |
| CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT | 912  |
| Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp |      |
| 290 295 300                                                     |      |
| CTT GAA AAT AGA GTT GCA CTT GCT CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA | 960  |
| Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala |      |
| 305 310 315 320                                                 |      |
| CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC GAA ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA | 1008 |
| Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile |      |
| 325 330 335                                                     |      |
| GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC CGT CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA | 1056 |
| Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser |      |
| 340 345 350                                                     |      |
| CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT TTC AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT | 1104 |
| Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser |      |
| 355 360 365                                                     |      |
| AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA ACC GTG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC | 1152 |
| Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe |      |
| 370 375 380                                                     |      |

- 126 -

|                                                                    |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC GAC CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT GAG GAC TTG    | 1200 |
| Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu    |      |
| 385 390 395 400                                                    |      |
| ACT CAA CTG GCT TGC GGA GAA GAC GAC ACT GCT GAG AAA CGA CTA CAA    | 1248 |
| Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln    |      |
| 405 410 415                                                        |      |
| AAG AAG CAA AGG TAC ATG GAA ATA CAA GAG ACA CTA AAG AAG GCC TTT    | 1296 |
| Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe    |      |
| 420 425 430                                                        |      |
| AGT GAG GAC AAT TTG GAA TTA GGA AAT TTG TCC CTG ACA GAT TCG ACT    | 1344 |
| Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr    |      |
| 435 440 445                                                        |      |
| TCT TCC ACA TCG AAA TCA ACC GGT GGA AAG AGG TCT AAC CGT AAA CTC    | 1392 |
| Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu    |      |
| 450 455 460                                                        |      |
| TCT CAT CGT CGT CGG TGA GACTCTTGCC TCTTAGTGTA ATTTTGCTG            | 1440 |
| Ser His Arg Arg Arg *                                              |      |
| 465 470                                                            |      |
| TACCATATAA TTCTGTTTTT ATGATGACTG TAACTGTTTA TGTCTATCGT TGGCGTCATA  | 1500 |
| TAGTTTCGCT CTTTCGTTTTG CATCCTGTGT ATTATTGCTG CAGGTGTGCT TCAAACAAAT | 1560 |
| GTTGTAACAA TTTGAACCAA TGGTATACAG ATTTGTA                           | 1597 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 470 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:



- 127 -

Met Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val  
 1 5 10 15

Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys  
 20 25 30

His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr  
 35 40 45

Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg  
 50 55 60

His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val  
 65 70 75 80

Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu  
 85 90 95

Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser  
 100 105 110

Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg  
 115 120 125

Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser  
 130 135 140

Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu  
 145 150 155 160

Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His  
 165 170 175

Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys  
 180 185 190

Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val  
 195 200 205

Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu  
 210 215 220

Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr

- 128 -

|                                                                 |                                 |                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|
| 225                                                             | 230                             | 235                     | 240 |
| Ala Leu Met Ile                                                 | Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met         | Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn |     |
| 245                                                             | 250                             | 255                     |     |
| Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser                                 | Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu |                         |     |
| 260                                                             | 265                             | 270                     |     |
| Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile                     | Pro Arg Asp Val Pro             |                         |     |
| 275                                                             | 280                             | 285                     |     |
| Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp |                                 |                         |     |
| 290                                                             | 295                             | 300                     |     |
| Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala |                                 |                         |     |
| 305                                                             | 310                             | 315                     | 320 |
| Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile |                                 |                         |     |
| 325                                                             | 330                             | 335                     |     |
| Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser |                                 |                         |     |
| 340                                                             | 345                             | 350                     |     |
| Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser |                                 |                         |     |
| 355                                                             | 360                             | 365                     |     |
| Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe |                                 |                         |     |
| 370                                                             | 375                             | 380                     |     |
| Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys Glu Asp Leu |                                 |                         |     |
| 385                                                             | 390                             | 395                     | 400 |
| Thr Gln Leu Ala Cys Gly Glu Asp Asp Thr Ala Glu Lys Arg Leu Gln |                                 |                         |     |
| 405                                                             | 410                             | 415                     |     |
| Lys Lys Gln Arg Tyr Met Glu Ile Gln Glu Thr Leu Lys Lys Ala Phe |                                 |                         |     |
| 420                                                             | 425                             | 430                     |     |
| Ser Glu Asp Asn Leu Glu Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser Leu Thr Asp Ser Thr |                                 |                         |     |
| 435                                                             | 440                             | 445                     |     |
| Ser Ser Thr Ser Lys Ser Thr Gly Gly Lys Arg Ser Asn Arg Lys Leu |                                 |                         |     |
| 450                                                             | 455                             | 460                     |     |

- 129 -

Ser His Arg Arg Arg \*  
 465 470

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1608 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 43..1608
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "Altered form of NIM1"  
 /note= "C-terminal deletion compared to wild-type NIM1."

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

|                                                                 |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| GATCTCTTTA ATTTGTGAAT TTCAATTCAT CGGAACCTGT TG ATG GAC ACC ACC  | 54  |
| Met Asp Thr Thr                                                 |     |
| 1                                                               |     |
| ATT GAT GGA TTC GCC GAT TCT TAT GAA ATC AGC AGC ACT AGT TTC GTC | 102 |
| Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser Thr Ser Phe Val |     |
| 5 10 15 20                                                      |     |
| GCT ACC GAT AAC ACC GAC TCC TCT ATT GTT TAT CTG GCC GCC GAA CAA | 150 |
| Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu Ala Ala Glu Gln |     |
| 25 30 35                                                        |     |
| GTA CTC ACC GGA CCT GAT GTA TCT GCT CTG CAA TTG CTC TCC AAC AGC | 198 |
| Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Ser Asn Ser |     |
| 40 45 50                                                        |     |
| TTC GAA TCC GTC TTT GAC TCG CCG GAT GAT TTC TAC AGC GAC GCT AAG | 246 |
| Phe Glu Ser Val Phe Asp Ser Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr Ser Asp Ala Lys |     |
| 55 60 65                                                        |     |

- 130 -

|                                                                 |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| CTT GTT CTC TCC GAC GGC CGG GAA GTT TCT TTC CAC CGG TGC GTT TTG | 294 |
| Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His Arg Cys Val Leu |     |
| 70 75 80                                                        |     |
| TCA GCG AGA AGC TCT TTC TTC AAG AGC GCT TTA GCC GCC GCT AAG AAG | 342 |
| Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala Ala Ala Lys Lys |     |
| 85 90 95 100                                                    |     |
| GAG AAA GAC TCC AAC AAC ACC GCC GCC GTG AAG CTC GAG CTT AAG GAG | 390 |
| Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu |     |
| 105 110 115                                                     |     |
| ATT GCC AAG GAT TAC GAA GTC GGT TTC GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG | 438 |
| Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu |     |
| 120 125 130                                                     |     |
| GCT TAT GTT TAC AGC AGC AGA GTG AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT | 486 |
| Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser |     |
| 135 140 145                                                     |     |
| GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG AAT TGC TGC CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG | 534 |
| Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val |     |
| 150 155 160                                                     |     |
| GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG GTT CTC TAT TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT | 582 |
| Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro |     |
| 165 170 175 180                                                 |     |
| GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA | 630 |
| Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys |     |
| 185 190 195                                                     |     |
| GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT | 678 |
| Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys |     |
| 200 205 210                                                     |     |
| GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC | 726 |
| Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val |     |
| 215 220 225                                                     |     |
| AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG | 774 |
| Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu |     |

- 131 -

| 230                                                             | 235 | 240 |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|
| CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA |     |     | 822  |
| Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val |     |     |      |
| 245                                                             | 250 | 255 | 260  |
| CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG |     |     | 870  |
| Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser |     |     |      |
| 265                                                             | 270 | 275 |      |
| GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT |     |     | 918  |
| Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn |     |     |      |
| 280                                                             | 285 | 290 |      |
| CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG |     |     | 966  |
| Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val |     |     |      |
| 295                                                             | 300 | 305 |      |
| AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT |     |     | 1014 |
| Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His |     |     |      |
| 310                                                             | 315 | 320 |      |
| AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG |     |     | 1062 |
| Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys |     |     |      |
| 325                                                             | 330 | 335 | 340  |
| GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA |     |     | 1110 |
| Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser |     |     |      |
| 345                                                             | 350 | 355 |      |
| GAA GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT AGA ACC GCA CTC ATG ATC GCA AAA CAA GCC |     |     | 1158 |
| Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala |     |     |      |
| 360                                                             | 365 | 370 |      |
| ACT ATG GCG GTT GAA TGT AAT AAT ATC CCG GAG CAA TGC AAG CAT TCT |     |     | 1206 |
| Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser |     |     |      |
| 375                                                             | 380 | 385 |      |
| CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA CGA |     |     | 1254 |
| Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg |     |     |      |
| 390                                                             | 395 | 400 |      |
| GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT |     |     | 1302 |

2

| Year | Percentage |
|------|------------|
| 1950 | 7          |
| 1960 | 9          |
| 1970 | 11         |
| 1980 | 13         |
| 1990 | 15         |
| 2000 | 16         |
| 2010 | 17         |
| 2020 | 17.5       |
| 2030 | 18         |
| 2040 | 18.5       |
| 2050 | 19         |

• •

100

\_\_\_\_\_

—

—

- 133 -

Met Asp Thr Thr Ile Asp Gly Phe Ala Asp Ser Tyr Glu Ile Ser Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Ser Phe Val Ala Thr Asp Asn Thr Asp Ser Ser Ile Val Tyr Leu  
 20 25 30  
 Ala Ala Glu Gln Val Leu Thr Gly Pro Asp Val Ser Ala Leu Gln Leu  
 35 40 45  
 Leu Ser Asn Ser Phe Glu Ser Val Phe Asp Ser Pro Asp Asp Phe Tyr  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Asp Ala Lys Leu Val Leu Ser Asp Gly Arg Glu Val Ser Phe His  
 65 70 75 80  
 Arg Cys Val Leu Ser Ala Arg Ser Ser Phe Phe Lys Ser Ala Leu Ala  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Ala Lys Lys Glu Lys Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu  
 100 105 110  
 Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val  
 115 120 125  
 Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro  
 130 135 140  
 Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys  
 145 150 155 160  
 Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile  
 165 170 175  
 Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp  
 180 185 190  
 Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu  
 195 200 205  
 Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys  
 210 215 220  
 Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser

- 134 -

|                 |                 |                     |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 225             | 230             | 235                 | 240             |
| Leu Pro Glu Glu | Leu Val Lys Glu | Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg | Lys Glu Leu     |
|                 | 245             | 250                 | 255             |
| Gly Leu Glu Val | Pro Lys Val Lys | Lys His Val Ser     | Asn Val His Lys |
|                 | 260             | 265                 | 270             |
| Ala Leu Asp Ser | Asp Asp Ile Glu | Leu Val Lys Leu     | Leu Lys Glu     |
|                 | 275             | 280                 | 285             |
| Asp His Thr Asn | Leu Asp Asp Ala | Cys Ala Leu His     | Phe Ala Val Ala |
|                 | 290             | 295                 | 300             |
| Tyr Cys Asn Val | Lys Thr Ala Thr | Asp Leu Leu Lys     | Leu Asp Leu Ala |
|                 | 305             | 310                 | 315             |
| Asp Val Asn His | Arg Asn Pro Arg | Gly Tyr Thr Val     | Leu His Val Ala |
|                 | 325             | 330                 | 335             |
| Ala Met Arg Lys | Glu Pro Gln Leu | Ile Leu Ser Leu     | Leu Glu Lys Gly |
|                 | 340             | 345                 | 350             |
| Ala Ser Ala Ser | Glu Ala Thr Leu | Glu Gly Arg Thr     | Ala Leu Met Ile |
|                 | 355             | 360                 | 365             |
| Ala Lys Gln Ala | Thr Met Ala Val | Glu Cys Asn Asn     | Ile Pro Glu Gln |
|                 | 370             | 375                 | 380             |
| Cys Lys His Ser | Leu Lys Gly Arg | Leu Cys Val Glu     | Ile Leu Glu Gln |
|                 | 385             | 390                 | 395             |
| Glu Asp Lys Arg | Glu Gln Ile Pro | Arg Asp Val Pro     | Pro Ser Phe Ala |
|                 | 405             | 410                 | 415             |
| Val Ala Ala Asp | Glu Leu Lys Met | Thr Leu Leu Asp     | Leu Glu Asn Arg |
|                 | 420             | 425                 | 430             |
| Val Ala Leu Ala | Gln Arg Leu Phe | Pro Thr Glu Ala     | Gln Ala Ala Met |
|                 | 435             | 440                 | 445             |
| Glu Ile Ala Glu | Met Lys Gly Thr | Cys Glu Phe Ile     | Val Thr Ser Leu |
|                 | 450             | 455                 | 460             |



- 135 -

Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser Pro Gly Val Lys  
465 470 475 480

Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser Arg Leu Lys Ala  
485 490 495

Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe Pro Arg Cys Ser  
500 505 510

Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys \*  
515 520

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1194 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..1194
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "Altered form of NIM1"  
/note= "N-terminal/C-terminal chimera."

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

ATG GAT TCG GTT GTG ACT GTT TTG GCT TAT GTT TAC AGC AGC AGA GTG 48  
Met Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val  
1 5 10 15

AGA CCG CCG CCT AAA GGA GTT TCT GAA TGC GCA GAC GAG AAT TGC TGC 96  
Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys  
20 25 30

CAC GTG GCT TGC CGG CCG GCG GTG GAT TTC ATG TTG GAG GTT CTC TAT 144  
His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr

- 136 -

| 35                                                              | 40  | 45  |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| TTG GCT TTC ATC TTC AAG ATC CCT GAA TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG |     |     | 192 |
| Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg |     |     |     |
| 50                                                              | 55  | 60  |     |
| CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA GTT GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT |     |     | 240 |
| His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val |     |     |     |
| 65                                                              | 70  | 75  | 80  |
| ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT GGT AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG |     |     | 288 |
| Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu |     |     |     |
| 85                                                              | 90  | 95  |     |
| GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC AAG TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT |     |     | 336 |
| Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser |     |     |     |
| 100                                                             | 105 | 110 |     |
| CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG CTT GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA |     |     | 384 |
| Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg |     |     |     |
| 115                                                             | 120 | 125 |     |
| CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA CCT AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG |     |     | 432 |
| Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser |     |     |     |
| 130                                                             | 135 | 140 |     |
| AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG GAT GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG |     |     | 480 |
| Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu |     |     |     |
| 145                                                             | 150 | 155 | 160 |
| CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT CTA GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT |     |     | 528 |
| Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His |     |     |     |
| 165                                                             | 170 | 175 |     |
| TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG AAG ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA |     |     | 576 |
| Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys |     |     |     |
| 180                                                             | 185 | 190 |     |
| CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT AGG AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG |     |     | 624 |
| Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val |     |     |     |
| 195                                                             | 200 | 205 |     |
| CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CGG AAG GAG CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA |     |     | 672 |

- 137 -

|                                                                 |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu |      |
| 210 215 220                                                     |      |
| TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA GAA GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT AGA ACC | 720  |
| Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr |      |
| 225 230 235 240                                                 |      |
| GCA CTC ATG ATC GCA AAA CAA GCC ACT ATG GCG GTT GAA TGT AAT AAT | 768  |
| Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn |      |
| 245 250 255                                                     |      |
| ATC CCG GAG CAA TGC AAG CAT TCT CTC AAA GGC CGA CTA TGT GTA GAA | 816  |
| Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu |      |
| 260 265 270                                                     |      |
| ATA CTA GAG CAA GAA GAC AAA CGA GAA CAA ATT CCT AGA GAT GTT CCT | 864  |
| Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro |      |
| 275 280 285                                                     |      |
| CCC TCT TTT GCA GTG GCG GCC GAT GAA TTG AAG ATG ACG CTG CTC GAT | 912  |
| Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp |      |
| 290 295 300                                                     |      |
| CTT GAA AAT AGA GTT GCA CTT GCT CAA CGT CTT TTT CCA ACG GAA GCA | 960  |
| Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala |      |
| 305 310 315 320                                                 |      |
| CAA GCT GCA ATG GAG ATC GCC GAA ATG AAG GGA ACA TGT GAG TTC ATA | 1008 |
| Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile |      |
| 325 330 335                                                     |      |
| GTG ACT AGC CTC GAG CCT GAC CGT CTC ACT GGT ACG AAG AGA ACA TCA | 1056 |
| Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser |      |
| 340 345 350                                                     |      |
| CCG GGT GTA AAG ATA GCA CCT TTC AGA ATC CTA GAA GAG CAT CAA AGT | 1104 |
| Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser |      |
| 355 360 365                                                     |      |
| AGA CTA AAA GCG CTT TCT AAA ACC GTG GAA CTC GGG AAA CGA TTC TTC | 1152 |
| Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe |      |
| 370 375 380                                                     |      |

- 138 -

CCG CGC TGT TCG GCA GTG CTC GAC CAG ATT ATG AAC TGT TGA 1194  
 Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys \*  
 385 390 395

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 398 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

Met Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val  
 1 5 10 15

Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys  
 20 25 30

His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr  
 35 40 45

Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg  
 50 55 60

His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val  
 65 70 75 80

Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu  
 85 90 95

Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser  
 100 105 110

Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg  
 115 120 125

Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser  
 130 135 140

- 139 -

Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu  
 145 150 155 160

Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His  
 165 170 175

Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys  
 180 185 190

Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val  
 195 200 205

Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu  
 210 215 220

Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly Arg Thr  
 225 230 235 240

Ala Leu Met Ile Ala Lys Gln Ala Thr Met Ala Val Glu Cys Asn Asn  
 245 250 255

Ile Pro Glu Gln Cys Lys His Ser Leu Lys Gly Arg Leu Cys Val Glu  
 260 265 270

Ile Leu Glu Gln Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Gln Ile Pro Arg Asp Val Pro  
 275 280 285

Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Lys Met Thr Leu Leu Asp  
 290 295 300

Leu Glu Asn Arg Val Ala Leu Ala Gln Arg Leu Phe Pro Thr Glu Ala  
 305 310 315 320

Gln Ala Ala Met Glu Ile Ala Glu Met Lys Gly Thr Cys Glu Phe Ile  
 325 330 335

Val Thr Ser Leu Glu Pro Asp Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Thr Ser  
 340 345 350

Pro Gly Val Lys Ile Ala Pro Phe Arg Ile Leu Glu Glu His Gln Ser  
 355 360 365

Arg Leu Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys Thr Val Glu Leu Gly Lys Arg Phe Phe

```

      370              375              380
Pro Arg Cys Ser Ala Val Leu Asp Gln Ile Met Asn Cys  *
385              390              395

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 786 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- ```
(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 1..786
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "Altered form of NIM1"
/note= "Ankyrin domains of NIM1."
```

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

ATG	GAC	TCC	AAC	AAC	ACC	GCC	GCC	GTG	AAG	CTC	GAG	CTT	AAG	GAG	ATT	48
Met	Asp	Ser	Asn	Asn	Thr	Ala	Ala	Val	Lys	Leu	Glu	Leu	Lys	Glu	Ile	
1				5					10					15		
GCC	AAG	GAT	TAC	GAA	GTC	GGT	TTC	GAT	TCG	GTT	GTG	ACT	GTT	TTG	GCT	96
Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Val	Gly	Phe	Asp	Ser	Val	Val	Thr	Val	Leu	Ala	
			20					25					30			
TAT	GTT	TAC	AGC	AGC	AGA	GTG	AGA	CCG	CCG	CCT	AAA	GGA	GTT	TCT	GAA	144
Tyr	Val	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg	Pro	Pro	Pro	Lys	Gly	Val	Ser	Glu	
			35					40					45			
TGC	GCA	GAC	GAG	AAT	TGC	TGC	CAC	GTG	GCT	TGC	CGG	CCG	GCG	GTG	GAT	192
Cys	Ala	Asp	Glu	Asn	Cys	Cys	His	Val	Ala	Cys	Arg	Pro	Ala	Val	Asp	
	50						55				60					
TTC	ATG	TTG	GAG	GTT	CTC	TAT	TTG	GCT	TTC	ATC	TTC	AAG	ATC	CCT	GAA	240
Phe	Met	Leu	Glu	Val	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Phe	Ile	Phe	Lys	Ile	Pro	Glu	

- 141 -

65	70	75	80	
TTA ATT ACT CTC TAT CAG AGG CAC TTA TTG GAC GTT GTA GAC AAA GTT				288
Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val				
85	90	95		
GTT ATA GAG GAC ACA TTG GTT ATA CTC AAG CTT GCT AAT ATA TGT GGT				336
Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly				
100	105	110		
AAA GCT TGT ATG AAG CTA TTG GAT AGA TGT AAA GAG ATT ATT GTC AAG				384
Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys				
115	120	125		
TCT AAT GTA GAT ATG GTT AGT CTT GAA AAG TCA TTG CCG GAA GAG CTT				432
Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu Leu				
130	135	140		
GTT AAA GAG ATA ATT GAT AGA CGT AAA GAG CTT GGT TTG GAG GTA CCT				480
Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro				
145	150	155	160	
AAA GTA AAG AAA CAT GTC TCG AAT GTA CAT AAG GCA CTT GAC TCG GAT				528
Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp				
165	170	175		
GAT ATT GAG TTA GTC AAG TTG CTT TTG AAA GAG GAT CAC ACC AAT CTA				576
Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu				
180	185	190		
GAT GAT GCG TGT GCT CTT CAT TTC GCT GTT GCA TAT TGC AAT GTG AAG				624
Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys				
195	200	205		
ACC GCA ACA GAT CTT TTA AAA CTT GAT CTT GCC GAT GTC AAC CAT AGG				672
Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg				
210	215	220		
AAT CCG AGG GGA TAT ACG GTG CTT CAT GTT GCT GCG ATG CCG AAG GAG				720
Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu				
225	230	235	240	
CCA CAA TTG ATA CTA TCT CTA TTG GAA AAA GGT GCA AGT GCA TCA GAA				768

- 142 -

Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu  
                   245                  250                  255

GCA ACT TTG GAA GGT TGA  
 Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly \*  
                   260

786

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 262 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

Met Asp Ser Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala Val Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys Glu Ile  
   1                  5                  10                  15

Ala Lys Asp Tyr Glu Val Gly Phe Asp Ser Val Val Thr Val Leu Ala  
                   20                  25                  30

Tyr Val Tyr Ser Ser Arg Val Arg Pro Pro Pro Lys Gly Val Ser Glu  
                   35                  40                  45

Cys Ala Asp Glu Asn Cys Cys His Val Ala Cys Arg Pro Ala Val Asp  
                   50                  55                  60

Phe Met Leu Glu Val Leu Tyr Leu Ala Phe Ile Phe Lys Ile Pro Glu  
                   65                  70                  75                  80

Leu Ile Thr Leu Tyr Gln Arg His Leu Leu Asp Val Val Asp Lys Val  
                   85                  90                  95

Val Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Lys Leu Ala Asn Ile Cys Gly  
                   100                  105                  110

Lys Ala Cys Met Lys Leu Leu Asp Arg Cys Lys Glu Ile Ile Val Lys  
                   115                  120                  125



- 143 -

Ser Asn Val Asp Met Val Ser Leu Glu Lys Ser Leu Pro Glu Glu L u  
 130 135 140

Val Lys Glu Ile Ile Asp Arg Arg Lys Glu Leu Gly Leu Glu Val Pro  
 145 150 155 160

Lys Val Lys Lys His Val Ser Asn Val His Lys Ala Leu Asp Ser Asp  
 165 170 175

Asp Ile Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Asp His Thr Asn Leu  
 180 185 190

Asp Asp Ala Cys Ala Leu His Phe Ala Val Ala Tyr Cys Asn Val Lys  
 195 200 205

Thr Ala Thr Asp Leu Leu Lys Leu Asp Leu Ala Asp Val Asn His Arg  
 210 215 220

Asn Pro Arg Gly Tyr Thr Val Leu His Val Ala Ala Met Arg Lys Glu  
 225 230 235 240

Pro Gln Leu Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Lys Gly Ala Ser Ala Ser Glu  
 245 250 255

Ala Thr Leu Glu Gly \*  
 260

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 41 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

- 144 -

Ile Arg Arg Met Arg Arg Ala Leu Asp Ala Ala Asp Ile Glu Leu Val  
 1 5 10 15

Lys Leu Met Val Met Gly Glu Gly Leu Asp Leu Asp Asp Ala Leu Ala  
 20 25 30

Val His Tyr Ala Val Gln His Cys Asn  
 35 40

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 38 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

Pro Thr Gly Lys Thr Ala Leu His Leu Ala Ala Glu Met Val Ser Pro  
 1 5 10 15

Asp Met Val Ser Val Leu Leu Asp His His Ala Asp Xaa Asn Phe Arg  
 20 25 30

Thr Xaa Asp Gly Val Thr  
 35

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 41 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

- 145 -

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

Ile	Arg	Arg	Met	Arg	Arg	Ala	Leu	Asp	Ala	Ala	Asp	Ile	Glu	Leu	Val
1			5					10					15		
Lys	Leu	Met	Val	Met	Gly	Glu	Gly	Leu	Asp	Leu	Asp	Asp	Ala	Leu	Ala
			20					25					30		
Val	His	Tyr	Ala	Val	Gln	His	Cys	Asn							
			35					40							

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

Arg	Arg	Pro	Asp	Ser	Lys	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Leu	Ala	Ala	Glu	Met	Val
1				5					10					15	
Ser	Pro	Asp	Met	Val	Ser	Val	Leu	Leu	Asp	Gln					
			20					25							

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 41 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

- 146 -

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

Ile	Arg	Arg	Met	Arg	Arg	Ala	Leu	Asp	Ala	Ala	Asp	Ile	Glu	Leu	Val
1			5					10						15	
Lys	Leu	Met	Val	Met	Gly	Glu	Gly	Leu	Asp	Leu	Asp	Asp	Ala	Leu	Ala
			20					25						30	
Val	His	Tyr	Ala	Val	Gln	His	Cys	Asn							
			35					40							

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

Arg	Arg	Pro	Asp	Ser	Lys	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Leu	Ala	Ala	Glu	Met	Val
1				5					10					15	
Ser	Pro	Asp	Met	Val	Ser	Val	Leu	Leu	Asp	Gln					
			20					25							

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 41 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

- 147 -

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

Ile	Arg	Arg	Met	Arg	Arg	Ala	Leu	Asp	Ala	Ala	Asp	Ile	Glu	Leu	Val
1				5					10					15	

Lys	Leu	Met	Val	Met	Gly	Glu	Gly	Leu	Asp	Leu	Asp	Asp	Ala	Leu	Ala
			20					25					30		

Val	His	Tyr	Ala	Val	Gln	His	Cys	Asn
			35				40	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

Pro	Thr	Gly	Lys	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Leu	Ala	Ala	Glu	Met	Val	Ser	Pro
1				5					10					15	

Asp Met Val

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs

- 148 -

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

CAACAGCTTC GAAGCCGTCT TTGACGCGCC GGATG

35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

CATCCGGCGC GTCAAAGACG GCTTCGAAGC TGTTCG

35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

GGAATTCAAT GGATTCGGTT GTGACTGTTT TG

32

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

GGAATTCTAC AAATCTGTAT ACCATTGG

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

CGGAATTCGA TCTCTTTAAT TTGTGAATTT C

31

- 150 -

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

GGAATTCTCA ACAGTTCATA ATCTGGTCG

29

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

- (A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:

GGAATTCAAT GGACTCCAAC AACACCGCCG C

31

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear



- 151 -

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(A) DESCRIPTION: /desc = "oligonucleotide"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32:

GGAATTCTCA ACCTTCCAAA GTTGCTTCTG ATG

33

**What Is Claimed Is:**

1. A method for protecting a plant from pathogen attack through synergistic disease resistance, comprising the steps of:

- (a) providing an immunomodulated plant having a first level of disease resistance; and
- (b) applying to said immunomodulated plant at least one microbicide that confers a second level of disease resistance;
- (c) whereby application of said microbicide to said immunomodulated plant confers a synergistically enhanced third level of disease resistance that is greater than the sum of the first and second levels of disease resistance.

2. A method according to claim 1, wherein said immunomodulated plant is

- (a) a constitutive immunity (*cim*) mutant plant;
- (b) a lesion mimic mutant plant;
- (c) obtained by recombinant expression in a plant of an SAR gene;
- (d) obtained by applying to a plant a chemical capable of inducing SAR.

3. A method according to claim 2, wherein said *cim* mutant plant is selected from a population of plants according to the following steps:

- (a) evaluating the expression of SAR genes in uninfected plants that are phenotypically normal in that said uninfected plants lack a lesion mimic phenotype; and
- (b) selecting uninfected plants that constitutively express SAR genes in the absence of viral, bacterial, or fungal infection.

4. A method according to claim 3, wherein said lesion mimic mutant plant is selected from a population of plants according to the following steps:

- (a) evaluating the expression of SAR genes in uninfected plants that have a lesion mimic phenotype; and

- (b) selecting uninfected plants that constitutively express SAR genes in the absence of viral, bacterial, or fungal infection.

5. A method according to claim 3, wherein said SAR gene is a functional form of a *NIM1* gene encoding a NIM1 protein involved in the signal transduction cascade leading to systemic acquired resistance in plants.

6. A method according to claim 5, wherein said NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:2.

7. A method according to claim 5, wherein said *NIM1* gene comprises the coding sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1.

8. A method according to claim 3, wherein said SAR gene encodes an altered form of a NIM1 protein that acts as a dominant-negative regulator of the SAR signal transduction pathway.

9. A method according to claim 8, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has alanines instead of serines in amino acid positions corresponding to positions 55 and 59 of SEQ ID NO:2.

10. A method according to claim 9, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:8.

11. A method according to claim 9, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:7.

12. A method according to claim 8, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has an N-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 1-125 of SEQ ID NO:2.

13. A method according to claim 13, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:10.

14. A method according to claim 13, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:9.

15. A method according to claim 8, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has a C-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 522-593 of SEQ ID NO:2.

16. A method according to claim 15, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:12.

17. A method according to claim 15, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:11.

18. A method according to claim 8, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein has an N-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 1-125 of SEQ ID NO:2 and a C-terminal truncation of amino acids corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 522-593 of SEQ ID NO:2.

19. A method according to claim 18, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:14.

20. A method according to claim 18, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:13.

21. A method according to claim 8, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein consists essentially of ankyrin motifs corresponding approximately to amino acid positions 103-362 of SEQ ID NO:2.

22. A method according to claim 21, wherein said altered form of the NIM1 protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:16.

23. A method according to claim 21, wherein said DNA molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:15.

24. A method according to any one of claims 7, 11, 14, 17, 20 and 23, wherein said DNA molecule hybridizes under the following conditions to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID Nos: 1, 7, 9, 11, 13 or 15: hybridization in 1%BSA; 520mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, pH7.2; 7% lauryl sulfate, sodium salt; 1mM EDTA; 250 mM sodium chloride at 55°C for 18-24h, and wash in 6XSSC for 15 min. (X3) 3XSSC for 15 min. (X1) at 55°C.

25. A method according to any of claims 1 to 24, wherein said microbicide is a fungicide selected from the following group:

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)acryloyl]morpholine ("dimethomorph");

5-methyl-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-b][1,3]benzothiazole ("tricyclazole");

3-allyloxy-1,2-benzothiazole-1,1-dioxide ("probonazole");

$\alpha$ -[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-- $\alpha$ -(1,1-dimethylethyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazole-1-ethanol,  
("tebuconazole");

1-[[3-(2-chlorophenyl)-2--(4-fluorophenyl)oxiran-2-yl]methyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole,  
("epoxyconazole");

$\alpha$ -(4-chlorophenyl)-- $\alpha$ -(1-cyclopropylethyl)--1H-1,2,4-triazole--1-ethanol,  
("cyproconazole");

5-(4-chlorobenzyl)--2,2-dimethyl-1--(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-cyclopentanol,  
("metconazole");

2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)--3-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-propyl--1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl-ether,  
("tetraconazole");

methyl-(E)-2-[2-[6-(2-cyanophenoxy)pyrimidin--4-yloxy]phenyl]--3-methoxyacrylate,  
("ICI A 5504", "azoxystrobin");

methyl-(E)--2-methoximino--2-[ $\alpha$ -(o-tolyloxy)--o-tolyl]acetate, ("BAS 490 F",  
"cresoxime methyl");

2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)-(E)-2-methoximino--N-methylacetamide);

[2-(2,5-dimethylphenoxy)methyl]-phenyl]-(E)--2-methoximino-N-methylacetamide);

(1R,3S/1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro--N-[(R)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]--1-ethyl-3-methylcyclopropanecarboxamide, ("KTU 3616");

manganese ethylenebis(dithiocarbamate)polymer-zinc complex, ("mancozeb");  
 1-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-propyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-ylmethyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole,  
 ("propiconazole");  
 1-[2-[2-chloro-4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]-4-methyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-ylmethyl]-1H-  
 1,2,4-triazole, ("difenoconazole");  
 1-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)pentyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole, ("penconazole");  
 cis-4-[3-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpropyl]-2,6-dimethylmorpholine,  
 ("fenpropimorph");  
 1-[3-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpropyl]-piperidine, ("fenpropidin"); 4-cyclopropyl-6-  
 methyl-N-phenyl-2-pyrimidinamine ("cyprodinil");  
 (RS)-N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-N-(methoxyacetyl)-alanine methyl ester ("metalaxyl");  
 (R)-N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-N-(methoxyacetyl)-alanine methyl ester ("R-metalaxyl");  
 1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-pyrrolo[3,2,1-ij]quinolin-4-one ("pyroquilon"); and  
 ethyl hydrogen phosphonate ("fosetyl").

26. A method according to claim 25, wherein said fungicide is metalaxyl.

27. A method according to any of claims 2 to 26, wherein said chemical capable of inducing SAR is either a benzothiadiazole compound, an isonicotinic acid compound, or a salicylic acid compound.

28. A method according to any of claims 1 to 26, wherein said microbicide is either a benzothiadiazole compound, an isonicotinic acid compound, or a salicylic acid compound.

29.. A method according to any of claims 1 to 28, wherein two microbicides are concurrently applied to said immunomodulated plant.

30. A method according to claim 29, wherein one of said microbicides is a fungicide selected from the following group:

4-[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)acryloyl]morpholine ("dimethomorph");  
 5-methyl-1,2,4-triazolo[3,4-b][1,3]benzothiazole ("tricyclazole");  
 3-allyloxy-1,2-benzothiazole-1,1-dioxide ("probonazole");

$\alpha$ -[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]- $\alpha$ -(1,1-dimethylethyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazole-1-ethanol, ("tebuconazole");  
 1-[[3-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxiran-2-yl]methyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole, ("epoxyconazol");  
 $\alpha$ -(4-chlorophenyl)- $\alpha$ -(1-cyclopropylethyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazole-1-ethanol, ("cyproconazol");  
 5-(4-chlorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-[(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)methyl]-cyclopentanol, ("metconazole");  
 2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-3-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-propyl-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl-ether, ("tetraconazole");  
 methyl-(E)-2-[2-[6-(2-cyanophenoxy)pyrimidin-4-yloxy]phenyl]-3-methoxyacrylate, ("ICI A 5504", "azoxystrobin");  
 methyl-(E)-2-methoximino-2-[ $\alpha$ -(o-tolyloxy)-o-tolyl]acetate, ("BAS 490 F", "cresoxime methyl");  
 2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)-(E)-2-methoximino-N-methylacetamide);  
 [2-(2,5-dimethylphenoxy)methyl]-phenyl)-(E)-2-methoximino-N-methylacetamide);  
 (1R,3S/1S,3R)-2,2-dichloro-N-[(R)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]-1-ethyl-3-methylcyclopropanecarboxamide, ("KTU 3616");  
 manganese ethylenebis(dithiocarbamate)polymer-zinc complex, ("mancozeb");  
 1-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-propyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-ylmethyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole, ("propiconazole");  
 1-[2-[2-chloro-4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]-4-methyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-ylmethyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole, ("difenoconazole");  
 1-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)pentyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazole, ("penconazole");  
 cis-4-[3-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpropyl]-2,6-dimethylmorpholine, ("fenpropimorph");  
 1-[3-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-2-methylpropyl]-piperidine, ("fenpropidin"); 4-cyclopropyl-6-methyl-N-phenyl-2-pyrimidinamine ("cyprodinil");  
 (RS)-N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-N-(methoxyacetyl)-alanine methyl ester ("metalaxyl");  
 (R)-N-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-N-(methoxyacetyl)-alanine methyl ester ("R-metalaxyl");  
 1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4H-pyrrolo[3,2,1-ij]quinolin-4-one ("pyroquilon"); and  
 ethyl hydrogen phosphonate ("fosetyl");

and the other microbicide is either a benzothiadiazole compound, an isonicotinic acid compound, or a salicylic acid compound.

31. A method according to claim 30, wherein the fungicide is metalaxyl and the other microbicide is a benzothiadiazole compound.



MOUSE I-KBa	M	.....FQAGHGQ.....	DWAMEGPRDGLKKERLV	DDRHDSGLDSMKD	..EYEQMVKEIRLEIRLOPQ.....	EAPLAAE	64		
RAT I-KBa	M	.....FQAGHGQ.....	DWAMEGPRDGLKKERLV	DDRHDSGLDSMKD	..EDYEQMVKEIRLEIRLOPQ.....	EAPLAAE	64		
PIG I-KBa	M	.....FQAPBPGQ.....	EWAMEGPRDALKKERL	DDRHDSGLDSMKD	..EYEQMVKEIRLEIRLEPQ.....	EAPRGAE	64		
	101	+	+	+	150	+	+	+	200
	...	:	...	:	...	:	...	:	...
NIM1	KKEKDSNNTAAVK	..LELKEIAKDYEVGFDSV	VTVLAAYSSRVPPPKGV	SECADENCCHVACRP	AVDFMDEVLYLAFIFKIP	ELITLYQORHLDDVV	DKV	197	
MOUSE I-KBa	PW	KQOLTEGDGDSF	LHLAIIHEEKPLTMEVIGQV	.....KG.....	DLAFLNFQNNLQQ	..TPL.....	HLAVITNQ	124	
RAT I-KBa	PW	KQOLTEGDGDSF	LHLAIIHEEKPLTMEVIGQV	.....KG.....	DLAFLNFQNNLQQ	..TPL.....	HLAVITNQ	124	
PIG I-KBa	PW	KQOLTEGDGDSF	LHLAIIHEEKALTMVEVTRQV	.....KG.....	DLAFLNFQNNLQQ	..TPL.....	HLAVITNQ	124	
		1-----1			2-----2				
	201	+	+	+	250	+	+	+	300
	.. .. :		..	..	..	..	..	..	..
NIM1	VIEDTIVILKLANIGKA	..CMKLLDRCKEII	VKSNDVMVSLEKSI	PEELVKEIIDRRKEL	GLEVPKVKHVSNNVHK	ALSDDDIELVKLLKEDHT	NLDDA	296	
MOUSE I-KBa	GIAEALL	.....KAGCDPEL	...RDFRGNTPLHLACE	QGCCLASVAV	.....LTQCTCTPQHL	...HSVLQATN	YN	185	
RAT I-KBa	GIAEALL	.....KAGCDPEL	...RDFRGNTPLHLACE	QGCCLASVAV	.....LTQCTCTPQHL	...HSVLQATN	YN	185	
PIG I-KBa	EIAEALL	.....EAGCDPEL	...RDFRGNTPLHLACE	QGCCLASVAV	.....LTQPRGTQHL	...HSILQATN	YN	185	
		-----2			3-----3				
	301	+	+	+	350	+	+	+	400
	:	...	:	:	:	:	:	:	:
NIM1	CALHFAYCNUKTATD	LKLDLADYNHRNP	..RGYTVLHVAA	MRKEPQLILSLEK	..GASASEATLEG	RALTALMIAKQATMA	VECNNIPEQCKHSLK	GRLC	394
MOUSE I-KBa	C	LHLASTHGYLAI	VEHLVTLG	..ADVNAQEP	CNGRTALHLAVDLQ	NPDLV	..SLLKCGADVN	RVITYQG	250
RAT I-KBa	C	LHLASTHGYLAI	VEHLVTLG	..ADVNAQEP	CNGRTALHLAVDLQ	NPDLV	..SLLKCGADVN	RVITYQG	250
PIG I-KBa	C	LHLASTHGYLAI	VEHLVSLG	..ADVNAQEP	CNGRTALHLAVDLQ	NPDLV	..SLLKCGADVN	RVITYQG	250
		-----4			5-----5				

Fig. 1

- 2/4 -

## Continuation of Fig. 1

- 3/4 -

NIM1 : 267 VSNVHKALDSDDIELVKLLLKEDHTNLDDACALHFAVAYCN 307  
 + + +ALD+ DIELVKL++ + +LDDA A+H+AV +CN

Rice-1 : 33 IRRMRRALDAADIELVKLMVMGEGLDLDDALAVHYAVQHCN 155

NIM1 : 327 PRGYTVLHVAAMRKEPQLILSLLEKGASASEATLEGRT 364  
 P G T LH+AA P ++ LL+ A + T +G T

Rice-1 : 215 PTGKTALHLAAEMVSPDMVSVLLDHHADXNFRTXDGVT 328

NIM1 : 267 VSNVHKALDSDDIELVKLLLKEDHTNLDDACALHFAVAYCN 307  
 + + +ALD+ DIELVKL++ + +LDDA A+H+AV +CN

Rice-2 : 33 IRRMRRALDAADIELVKLMVMGEGLDLDDALAVHYAVQHCN 155

NIM1 : 325 RNPRGYTVLHVAAMRKEPQLILSLLEK 351  
 R P T LH+AA P ++ LL++

Rice-2 : 208 RRPDSKTALHLAAEMVSPDMVSVLLDQ 288

NIM1 : 267 VSNVHKALDSDDIELVKLLLKEDHTNLDDACALHFAVAYCN 307  
 + + +ALD+ DIELVKL++ + +LDDA A+H+AV +CN

Rice-3 : 33 IRRMRRALDAADIELVKLMVMGEGLDLDDALAVHYAVQ HCN 155

NIM1 : 325 RNPRGYTVLHVAAMRKEPQLILSLLEK 351  
 R P T LH+AA P ++ LL++

Rice-3 : 208 RRPDSKTALHLAAEMVSPDMVSVLLDQ 288

NIM1 : 267 VSNVHKALDSDDIELVKLLLKEDHTNLDDACALHFAVAYCN 307  
 + + +ALD+ DIELVKL++ + +LDDA A+H+AV +CN

Rice-4 : 33 IRRMRRALDAADIELVKLMVMGEGLDLDDALAVHYAVQHCN 155

NIM1 : 327 PRGYTVLHVAAMRKEPQLI 345  
 P G T LH+AA P ++

Rice-4 : 215 PTGKTALHLAAEMVSPDMV 271

Fig. 2

- 4/4 -

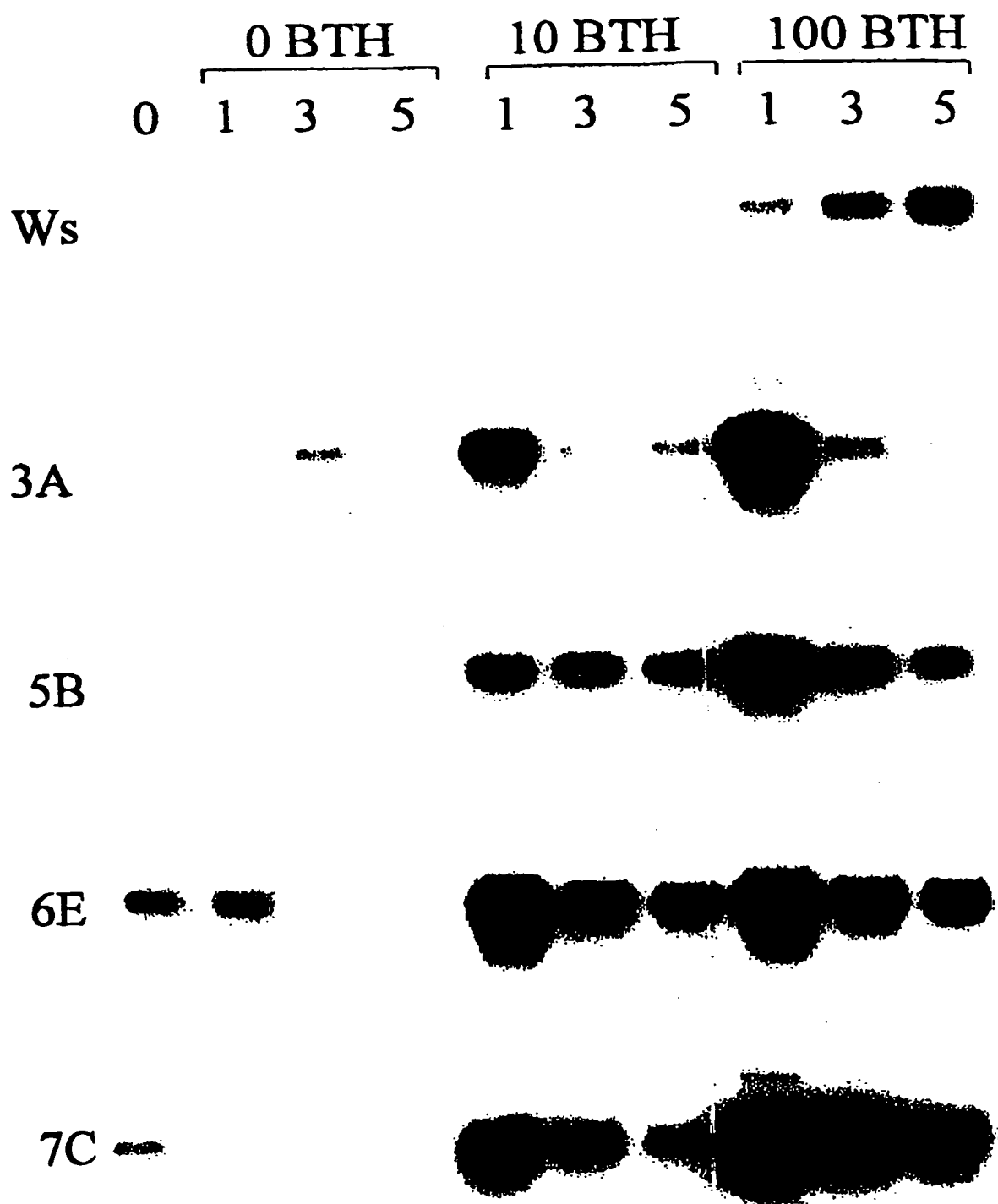


Fig. 3



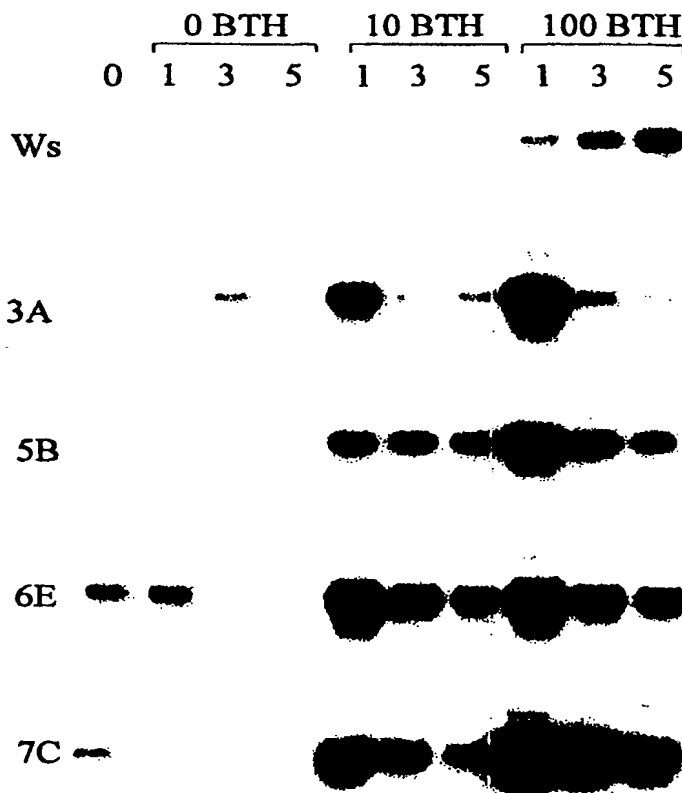
## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>C12N 15/82, 15/29, C07K 14/415, A01H 3/04, G01N 33/48</b>		<b>A3</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 98/29537</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 9 July 1998 (09.07.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP97/07253 (22) International Filing Date: 23 December 1997 (23.12.97) (30) Priority Data: 60/034,378               27 December 1996 (27.12.96)   US 60/035,024           10 January 1997 (10.01.97)   US (71) Applicant: NOVARTIS AG [CH/CH]; Schwarzwaldallee 215, CH-4058 Basel (CH). (72) Inventors: RYALS, John, Andrew; 303 Brittany Place, Cary, NC 27511 (US). UKNES, Scott, Joseph; 1003 Pinedale Drive, Apex, NC 27502 (US). MOLINA FERNANDEZ, Antonio; Gran Via, 18, E-30540 Blanca (ES). FRIEDRICH, Leslie, Bethards; 4208 Wyckford Place, Apex, NC 27502 (US). (74) Agent: ROTH, Bernhard, M.; Novartis AG, Patent- und Markenabteilung, Lichtstrasse 35, CH-4002 Basel (CH).		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the                            claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of                            amendments.</i>	
		(88) Date of publication of the international search report: 26 November 1998 (26.11.98)	

(54) Title: METHOD FOR PROTECTING PLANTS

## (57) Abstract

The present invention concerns a method of protecting plants from pathogen attack through synergistic disease resistance attained by applying a conventional microbicide to immunomodulated plants. Immunomodulated plants are those in which SAR is activated and are therefore referred to as "SAR-on" plants. Immunomodulated plants may be provided in at least three different ways: by applying to plants a chemical inducer of SAR such as BTH, INA, or SA; through a selective breeding program based on constitutive expression of SAR genes and/or a disease-resistant phenotype; or by transforming plants with one or more SAR genes such as a functional form of the *NIM1* gene. By concurrently applying a microbicide to an immunomodulated plant, disease resistance is unexpectedly synergistically enhanced; i.e., the level of disease resistance is greater than the expected additive levels of disease resistance.



**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. Application No

PCT/EP 97/07253

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C12N15/82 C12N15/29 C07K14/415 A01H3/04 G01N33/48

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 96 22690 A (CIBA-GEIGY AG) 1 August 1996	1, 2, 25-27
Y	see page 1, line 1 - page 3, line 3	3-24, 29-31
	see page 8, line 33 - page 19, line 6; claims 1, 2, 6-28	
	---	
Y	WO 94 16077 A (CIBA-GEIGY AG) 21 July 1994	3-24, 29-31
	see page 2, line 8 - page 6, line 4	
	see page 7, line 29 - page 8, line 35	
	see page 15, line 9 - page 20, line 24	
	---	
	-/--	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

21 September 1998

Date of mailing of the international search report

06/10/1998

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Donath, C

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte.      Application No  
PCT/EP 97/07253

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	RYALS, J.A. ET AL.: "Systemic acquired resistance" THE PLANT CELL, vol. 8, October 1996, pages 1809-1819, XP002078200 cited in the application see the whole document ---	3-24, 29-31
Y	LAWTON, K.A. ET AL.: "Benzothiadiazole induces disease resistance in Arabidopsis by activation of the systemic acquired resistance signal transduction pathway" THE PLANT JOURNAL, vol. 10, no. 1, July 1996, pages 71-82, XP002078201 cited in the application see the whole document ---	3-24, 29-31
P, Y	RYALS, J. ET AL.: "The Arabidopsis NIM1 protein shows homology to the mamalian transcription factor inhibitor I kappa B" THE PLANT CELL, vol. 9, March 1997, pages 425-439, XP002034719 cited in the application see the whole document ---	3-24
A	HUNT, M.D. ET AL.: "Recent advances in systemic acquired resistance research - a review" GENE, vol. 179, 7 November 1996, pages 89-95, XP004071969 see the whole document ---	
A	UKNES, S. ET AL.: "Reduction of risk for growers: methods for the development of disease-resistant crops" NEW PHYTOLOGIST, vol. 133, no. 1, 1996, pages 3-10, XP002078202 see the whole document -----	



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

information on patent family members

Int.

Application No

PCT/EP 97/07253

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
W0 9622690	A	01-08-1996	AU 687299 B	19-02-1998
			AU 4535496 A	14-08-1996
			BR 9606836 A	30-12-1997
			CA 2210072 A	01-08-1996
			CN 1169098 A	31-12-1997
			CZ 9702321 A	15-10-1997
			EP 0805626 A	12-11-1997
			HU 9800418 A	29-06-1998
			PL 321262 A	24-11-1997
			SK 99497 A	10-12-1997
W0 9416077	A	21-07-1994	AU 689767 B	09-04-1998
			AU 6084594 A	15-08-1994
			CA 2152173 A	21-07-1994
			EP 0677108 A	18-10-1995
			JP 8505529 T	18-06-1996
			US 5792904 A	11-08-1998

